



State of Michigan

**Department of Technology, Management and Budget
State Facilities Administration
Design and Construction Division**

**DCSPEC
Bidding and Contract Document
Minor Projects**

**File No. 472/25355.CTS
Department of Corrections
Saginaw Correctional Facility
Sewer Screening Improvements**

March 30, 2026

BID SUMMARY

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION DIVISION
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

Bids must be submitted electronically at: <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

FILE NUMBER 472/25355.CTS	DEPARTMENT/AGENCY Department of Corrections	
CONTRACT TIME(S) 150 Calendar Days from NTP (Duration or deadline)	PROJECT NAME Saginaw Correctional – Sewer Screening Improvements	LOCATION 9625 Pierce Rd, Freeland, MI 48623
BID OPENING DATE April 29, 2026 at 2:00 pm ET		FOR AN EXAMINATION OF THE SITE CONTACT: N/A
SEE SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND SECTION 00700 GENERAL CONDITIONS PROVIDED WITH THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS. BID: WE PROPOSE TO FURNISH, PERFORM AND COMPLETE THE ENTIRE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IN CONSIDERATION OF THE BID PRICE (S) STATED BELOW.		
FIRM NAME AND COMPLETE ADDRESS		TELEPHONE NUMBER and E-MAIL ADDRESS
☐ Qualified Disabled Veteran		<u>SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER</u>
		(protected information required for processing payments)
BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND TITLE	DATE	WITNESS' SIGNATURE DATE

By signing this bid above, bidder certifies their enclosed Qualified Disabled Veteran and Michigan-Based Business Certifications.

BASE BID FROM BID SCHEDULE (Include specified Allowances):

_____ Dollars \$ _____
(use words) (in figures)

A PERFORMANCE BOND AND A PAYMENT BOND ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL BIDS OVER \$50,000.00. EACH BID MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A FIVE (5) PERCENT BID GUARANTEE. BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED IN THE BID DOCUMENTS.

BIDDERS ARE ALSO CAUTIONED TO FAMILIARIZE THEMSELVES WITH ALL OF THE OTHER CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT.

Project Scope of Work:

The work includes installing a new sewer diversion chamber, replacing the existing Muffin Monster macerator, and upgrading the sewer screening equipment to improve system reliability and flow management. The project also includes all associated building and equipment improvements, including electrical system updates, ventilation modifications, and any ancillary work required to integrate the new equipment, along with associated sewer line cleaning, exterior concrete replacement and minor project restoration.

The Bidder must figure its Base Bid on the specified, or Addendum-approved, materials and equipment only. No "or equal" or substitution proposals will be permitted after Bid opening, except as provided in the General Conditions.

Addenda: Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda: No. ____ dated: _____, No. ____ dated: _____ No. ____ dated: _____

BID SCHEDULE

Base Bid Schedule - The Bidder will complete the Work and accept as full payment, for the Work items listed, the following Unit Prices and/or Item Bid Prices, as applicable:

Base Bid Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price
1	1	Diversion Structure		
2	1	Provision Allowance	\$75,000	\$75,000
3	1	Hydrovac Allowance	\$25,000	\$25,000
4	1	Wet Well Rehabilitation		
5	1	Screening Equipment Replacement		
TOTAL (This amount should equal the Base Bid amount on the Bid Summary Form)				\$

All related trades, OH&P and General Conditions (taxes, insurance, bonds, permits, fees, supervision, safety, mobilization, travel, closeouts, warranties, etc.) should be applied to each respective line item.

Base Bid (Sum of Item Bid Prices for all Base Bid Items):

_____ Dollars \$ _____
(use words) (in figures)

Schedule of Alternates - The Bidder will complete (or deduct from the Contract) the parts of the Work designated by the Alternates that follow and accept in full payment (or allow in full credit) for those parts of the Work the following Item Bid Prices:

[illegible]

The Bidder further acknowledges and agrees that the separate prices bid on this "Schedule of Alternates," where they are applicable and deemed acceptable by the **Owner**, will be used if incorporated into the Contract when the **Owner** issues the Notice of Award.

Schedule of Unit Prices or Contingent Change Order Prices - The Bidder shall use this "Schedule" to quote unit prices identified in the bid documents or propose other contingent Change Order prices. The proposed Unit Prices or contingent Change Order prices set forth in this schedule, at the sole discretion of the **Owner**, may, or may not be incorporated into the Contract Documents. The **Owner** reserves the right to negotiate Unit Prices or contingent Change Order prices set forth herein prior to their possible incorporation into the Contract Documents.

[illegible]

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division

**Qualified Disabled Veteran (QDV)
Business Representation**

'Qualified Disabled Veteran,' means a business entity that is 51% or more owned by one or more veterans with a service-connected disability.

'Qualified Disabled,' means a business entity that is 51% or more owned by one or more with a service-connected disability.

The vendor represents that it IS _____, a qualified disabled veteran.

The contractor represents and warrants that the company meets the above (when checked) and has attached supporting documentation per the following:

Each bid requesting the Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference, in accordance with Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241.3 shall include a DD214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

Fraudulent Certification as a Qualified Disabled Veteran may result in debarment under MCL 18.264.

Certification of a Michigan Based Business

(Information Required Prior to Contract Award for Application of State Reciprocity Provisions)

To qualify as a Michigan Based Business:

Vendor must have, during the 12 months immediately preceding this bid deadline:

or

If the business is newly established, for the period the business has been in existence, it has:

(Check all that apply):

- ☐ Filed a Michigan single business tax return showing a portion, or all the income tax base allocated or apportioned to the State of Michigan pursuant to the Michigan Single Business Tax Act, 1975 PA 228, MCL 208.1 – 208.145: or
- ☐ Filed a Michigan income tax return showing income generated in or attributed to the State of Michigan; or
- ☐ Withheld Michigan income tax from compensation paid to the bidder's owners and remitted the tax to the Department of Treasury; or

I certify that **I have personal knowledge** of such filing or withholding, that it was more than a nominal filing for the purpose of gaining the status of a Michigan business, and that it indicates a significant business presence in the state, considering the size of the business and the nature of its activities.

I authorize the Michigan Department of Treasury to verify that the business has or has not met the criteria for a Michigan business indicated above and to disclose the verifying information to the procuring agency.

Bidder shall also indicate one of the following:

- ☐ Bidder qualifies as a Michigan business (provide zip code: _____)
- ☐ Bidder does not qualify as a Michigan business (provide name of State: _____).
- ☐ Principal place of business is outside the State of Michigan, however service/commodity provided by a location within the State of Michigan (provide zip code: _____).

Fraudulent Certification as a Michigan business is prohibited by MCL 18.1268 § 268. A BUSINESS THAT PURPOSELY OR WILLFULLY SUBMITS A FALSE CERTIFICATION THAT IT IS A MICHIGAN BUSINESS OR FALSELY INDICATES THE STATE IN WHICH IT HAS ITS PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS IS GUILTY OF A FELONY, PUNISHABLE BY A FINE OF NOT LESS THAN \$25,000 and subject to debarment under MCL 18.264.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ATTESTATION

SUBMISSION REQUIRED WITH ALL BIDS

Pursuant to the Public Entity Asbestos Removal Verification Act, PA 59 of 2024, MCL 338.3371 et seq. ("the Act"), the Owner will conduct the background investigation as required of any asbestos abatement contractor, or a general contractor that contracts with an asbestos abatement contractor, for the abatement of asbestos. Under the Act, an "Asbestos abatement contractor" means a business entity that is licensed under the asbestos abatement contractors licensing act, 1986 PA 135, MCL 338.3101 to 338.3319, and that carries on the business of asbestos abatement on the premises of another business entity and not on the asbestos abatement contractor's premises. Asbestos abatement contractor includes an individual or person with an ownership interest in a business entity described in MCL 338.3373(b).

☐ **THE SCOPE OF WORK TO BE COVERED UNDER THIS CONTRACT DOES NOT CONTAINS ASBESTOS ABATEMENT AND THIS ATTESTATION IS TO BE LEFT BANK.**

Contractor attests that: (check one:)

1. ☐ The Contractor will self-perform all asbestos abatement project work and attests that Contractor has not been issued 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations (State and/or Federal), nor has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations.
2. ☐ The Contractor will self-perform all asbestos abatement project work; however, Contractor has been issued 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations (State and/or Federal), or has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations, requiring Owner to conduct a background investigation and a public hearing pursuant to PA 59 of 2024, MCL 338.3371 et seq.
3. ☐ The Contractor nominates the following Sub-contractor for all asbestos abatement project work and attests that the nominated Sub-contractor has not been issued 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations (State and/or Federal), nor has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations:

Nominated Sub-contractor: _____

4. ☐ The Contractor nominates the following Sub-contractor for all asbestos abatement project work; however, the nominated Sub-contractor has been issued 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations (State and/or Federal), or has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations, requiring Owner to conduct a background investigation and a public hearing pursuant to PA 59 of 2024, MCL 338.3371 et seq.

Nominated Sub-contractor: _____

BID BOND

BID SUBMITTED ON the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Bid Security is in the form of a Bid Bond _____ Bid Bond form has been duly executed _____; or

A Bank Certified or Cashier's check ____ or Money Order ____ is attached to this page ____ ***(If Bid Security is by Check or Money Order, the original check or money order must be delivered to the issuing office before Bid Due Time. ALL other SIGMA bid submittals are also still to be made).***

If the Bidder is an Individual:

Name of Individual: _____

Name & Title of Person Authorized to sign: _____

Signature: _____
(If not the Individual, Attach Power of Attorney) Date

Doing Business as: _____

Business Address: _____

County of registration _____

Telephone: _____ FAX: _____

If the Bidder is a Partnership:

By: _____
(True Name of the Partnership)

Partner Authorized to Sign _____ Date

Signature: _____
(Attach evidence of Authority to sign) Date

Business Address: _____

County of registration _____

Telephone: _____ FAX _____

If the Bidder is a Corporation:

By: _____
(Legal Corporation Name)

Name & Title of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____
(Attach evidence of Authority to sign) Date

Name & Title of Officer Attesting: _____

Signature: _____
Date

Business Address: _____

Telephone: _____ FAX _____

(State of Incorporation): _____

If The Bidder is A Joint Venture: JOINT VENTURE SIGNATURES MUST BE AS PROVIDED IN INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. EACH JOINT VENTURER SIGNING THE BID MUST SIGN IN THE MANNER INDICATED FOR AN INDIVIDUAL, A PARTNERSHIP OR A CORPORATION. IF MORE THAN TWO JOINT VENTURERS OF THE SAME TYPE ARE INCLUDED, USE ADDITIONAL PAGES. JOINT VENTURE STATE OF INCORPORATION _____ OR COUNTY OF REGISTRATION _____

POST-BID SUBMITTALS

The PSC will request this submittal after bid opening. Complete and submit these items within two business days after the request.

BIDDER'S EXPERIENCE MODIFICATION RATING (EMR) _____

Attach letter of explanation if the Bidder does not have an EMR.

PROPOSED PROJECT SUPERINTENDENT _____

Attach brief resume or list of similar successful projects.

LIST OF SIMILAR PROJECTS COMPLETED BY THE BIDDER

Please list at least three completed projects of similar size and complexity to the project being bid, with reference contact information

REFERENCE # _____

Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

REFERENCE # _____

Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

REFERENCE # _____

Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

POST BID SUBMITTALS: LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

The Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate for each Division of Specification and/or trade category, the Subcontractor to be awarded Sub-agreements, including the apparent Low Bidder if work is to be self-performed. The Apparent Low Bidder will ensure that all Subcontractors have a current State Project Registration in compliance with PA10 of 2023, as amended in PA110 of 2024. Nominated subcontractors shall not be removed, replaced, or added to except by written request for good reason, subject to Owner acceptance. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Owner has the right to object, regardless of cause, to any asbestos abatement Subcontractor nominated by the Contractor to be awarded a Sub-agreement that has 5 or more notices of violation of environmental regulations, or has been subject to an administrative consent order or a consent judgment involving environmental regulations, within the immediately preceding 5 years.

Division, Specification Section and/or Trade	Nominated Subcontractor(s)	Amount of Subcontract
1. _____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____
4. _____	_____	_____
5. _____	_____	_____
6. _____	_____	_____
7. _____	_____	_____
8. _____	_____	_____
9. _____	_____	_____
10. _____	_____	_____
11. _____	_____	_____
12. _____	_____	_____
13. _____	_____	_____
14. _____	_____	_____

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ certifies that all the information and data furnished in this List of Subcontractors are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below.

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

PERFORMANCE BOND
SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

That "the **Contractor**," _____, a corporation ____, individual ____, partnership ____, joint venture __ of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are held and bound unto the State of Michigan, "the **Owner**," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment of which the **Contractor** and Surety bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

The **Contractor** has entered into "the Contract" with the **Owner** for _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Performance Bond by this reference.

If the **Contractor** faithfully performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of the Contract Documents within the Contract Time (including any authorized changes, with or without notice to the Surety) and during the Correction Period, and if the **Contractor** also performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of the Contract Documents, then THIS OBLIGATION IS VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) releases the Surety of its obligations under this Section 00610 Performance Bond. The Surety expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or

modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

B. This Performance Bond must be solely for the protection of the **Owner** and its successors, legal representatives or assigns.

C. It is the intention of the **Contractor** and Surety that they must be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to General Conditions and this Performance Bond). However, this Performance Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Performance Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Performance Bond must nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the **Owner** must be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety must be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, must be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the **Owner** in writing, must have at least an A– Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety:

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE **CONTRACTOR**: (Print Full Name and Sign) By: _____

WITNESS _____ Name & Title: _____
Telephone No. _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign) Agent: _____

WITNESS _____ Attorney-in-Fact: _____
Telephone No. _____
Email: _____

PAYMENT BOND
SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

"the **Contractor**," _____, a corporation _____, individual _____, partnership _____, joint venture _____ of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the **Surety**," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are held and bound unto the State of Michigan, "the **Owner**," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment of which the **Contractor** and Surety bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

The **Contractor** has entered into "the Contract" with the **Owner** for _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Payment Bond by this reference.

If the **Contractor** promptly pays all claimants supplying labor or materials to the **Contractor** or to the **Contractor's** Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work, then THIS OBLIGATION IS VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. All rights and remedies on this Payment Bond are solely for the protection of all claimants supplying labor and materials to the **Contractor** or the **Contractor's** Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work and must be determined in accordance with Michigan Law.

B. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) must release the Surety of its obligations under this Payment Bond. The Surety

hereby expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

C. It is the intention of the **Contractor** and Surety that they must be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to this Payment Bond). However, this Payment Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Payment Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Payment Bond must nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the **Owner** must be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety must be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, must be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the **Owner** in writing, must have at least an A– Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety: _____

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan _____

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE **CONTRACTOR**: (Print Full Name and Sign)

By: _____

WITNESS _____

Name & Title: _____

Telephone No. _____

THE **SURETY**: (Print Full Name and Sign)

Agent: _____

WITNESS _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone No. _____

Email: _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT FORMS

BID SUMMARY FORM
 BID SCHEDULE
 QUALIFIED DISABLED VETERAN (QDV) BUSINESS REPRESENTATION
 CERTIFICATION OF A MICHIGAN BASED BUSINESS
 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ATTESTATION
 BID BOND
 POST-BID SUBMITTALS
 PERFORMANCE BOND
 PAYMENT BOND

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT CONDITIONS

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
00010	PRE-BID INFORMATION	00-1
00100	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	00-2
00120	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS	00-7
00200	INFORMATION TO BIDDERS	00-7
00700	GENERAL CONDITIONS	00-8
00750	SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS	00-21
00800	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS	00-22
00900	ADDENDA	00-22

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01010	SUMMARY OF WORK	01-1
01020	ALLOWANCES	01-1
01025	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	01-1
01030	ALTERNATES	01-1
01040	COORDINATION	01-2
01050	FIELD ENGINEERING	01-2
01060	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	01-2
01090	REFERENCES	01-4
01100	PROJECT PROCEDURES	01-5
01200	PROJECT MEETINGS	01-5
01300	SUBMITTALS	01-6
01400	QUALITY CONTROL	01-9
01500	CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS	01-10
01600	MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	01-10
01650	FACILITY START-UP	01-11
01700	CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT	01-11
01800	MAINTENANCE	01-11

024119 Selective Demolition

220500 – Common Work Results for Plumbing
 220523 – General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
 220529 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
 220553 – Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
 220700 – Plumbing Insulation
 221116 – Domestic Water Piping
 221119 – Domestic Water Piping Specialties
 230500 – Common Work Results for HVAC

230529 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
 230553 – Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
 230593 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
 230700 – HVAC Insulation
 230900 – Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
 230993 – Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
 231123 – Facility Natural-Gas Piping
 233113 – Metal Ducts
 233300 – Air Duct Accessories
 233423 – HVAC Power Ventilators
 233713 – Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
 238239 – Unit Heaters
 260010 – Basic Electrical Requirements
 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical
 260519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
 260529 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
 260533 – Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
 260544 – Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems
 260572 – Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study
 260573 – Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study
 260574 – Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study
 262200 – Low-Voltage Transformers
 262416 – Panelboards
 262726 – Wiring Devices
 262813 – Fuses
 262816 – Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
 262913.03 – Manual and Magnetic Motor Controllers

312319	DEWATERING
321313	CONCRETE PAVING
329200	TURF AND GRASSES
330130	SEWER FLOW CONTROL AND BYPASS PUMPING
330130.13	SEWER CLEANING AND TELEVISION (CCTV)
333216	SANITARY WET WELL REHABILITATION AND EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT
333913	SEWER MANHOLE DIVERSION CHAMBER / GATE HATCHES
462433	OPEN CHANNEL GRINDERS
	WASHER COMPACTOR EQUIPMENT
	SCREENING EQUIPMENT
	STAINLESS STEEL SLUICE GATES
	GRINDER CONTROL PANEL
	SCREENTEC & COMPACTEC CONTROL PANEL
	OPEN CHANNEL VELOCITY FLOWMETER

APPENDIX I – GLOSSARY

APPENDIX II – SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS

APPENDIX III – SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

APPENDIX IV – NOT USED

APPENDIX V – PREVAILING WAGE

DRAWINGS - BOUND SEPARATELY

TITLE

SHEETS THRU

Title sheet

Topographic Survey

T
C1

Overall Improvement Plan	C2
Sewer Screening / Washing / Muffin Monster	C3
Sanitary Improvements	C4
Plumbing Symbols, Notes, and Abbreviations	P-100
Bar Screen First Floor Plan - Plumbing New	P-400
Mechanical Symbols, Notes, Abbreviations, and Schedules	M-100
Bar Screen First Floor Plan - Mechanical Demolition & New	M-400
Electrical Symbols, Abbreviations, and Notes	E-100
Partial Electrical Site Plan	E-200
Bar Screen First Floor Plan – Electrical Demolition and New	E-500
Electrical Panel Schedules	E-900

DIVISION 00

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT CONDITIONS

SECTION 00010 PRE-BID INFORMATION

1. **Invitation to Bid (ITB)** – Your firm is invited to submit a Bid. The State of Michigan as the Owner will receive **bids electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>**, for Saginaw Correctional Facility Sewer Screening Improvements until 2:00 p.m., ET, on April 29, 2026. The State reserves the right to cancel this Invitation to Bid (ITB) or change the date and time for submitting Bids by announcing same at any time before the established date and time for Bid opening. Bids must remain open for acceptance by the Owner for no less than the Bid hold period. Contractor may agree to extend the Bid hold period. However, any such extension must be based upon no increase in the Bid Price and/or Contract Time.
2. **Work Description** – The Work, Saginaw Correctional Facility – Sewer Screening Improvements, DTMB File No. 472/25355.CTS includes, but is not necessarily limited to:

installing a new sewer diversion chamber, replacing the existing Muffin Monster macerator, and upgrading the sewer screening equipment to improve system reliability and flow management. The project also includes all associated building and equipment improvements, including electrical system updates, ventilation modifications, and any ancillary work required to integrate the new equipment, along with associated sewer line cleaning, exterior concrete replacement and minor project restoration.

The site is located at Saginaw Correctional Facility -9625 Pierce Rd, Freeland, MI 48623, as shown on the Drawings.

3. **Bidding Documents** – Sets of Bidding Documents may be obtained at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>.

4. **Bid Security** – Each Bid must enclose a duly executed Bid Security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Base Bid, paid to the "State of Michigan" in the form of a certified or cashier's check or money order drawn upon a bank insured by an agency of the Federal Government, or a bid bond signed by both the Contractor and authorized surety company. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:*

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure

5. **Pre-Bid Conference** – A mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at 9625 Pierce Rd, Freeland, MI 48623, MI on April 9, 2026, at 2:00PM ET. A tour will be held on the same day, immediately following the meeting. All prospective Bidders are required to attend the tour, if held. Other parties interested in the Work are encouraged to attend the tour. Addenda may be issued, in response to issues raised at the pre-bid conference and tour, or as the Owner and/or Professional may otherwise consider necessary. An individual is only permitted to represent one bidder at a mandatory Pre-Bid Conference.

The purpose of the pre-bid conference and inspection is to answer questions and provide an inspection tour of the Project site at the scheduled time on the day of the meeting. A representative will be available to assist the Contractors.

FOR CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES ONLY: All contractor/vendor representatives attending a Pre-Bid Walk Through Meeting must submit a Vendor/Contractor LEIN Request five business days prior to the meeting date, (LEIN Request For CAJ-1037 attached to Bid posting). Send the LEIN Request form, filled out and signed, by email to SmithD76@michigan.gov & FrostS1@michigan.gov. The email "Subject" must include (Facility Name, Project Name, Date & Time of Pre-Bid Walk Through Meeting).

6. **SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER:** If you are bidding a State job for the first time, visit the State of Michigan SIGMA website, <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>, and follow the "SOM VSS User Guide for New Vendors" instructions, located under Forms and Reference Documents. Registration is required for bid submission. **Do not wait until the last minute to submit a proposal**, as the SIGMA system requires the creation of an account and entry of certain information, in addition to uploading and submitting the materials. The SIGMA system **will not** allow a proposal to be submitted after the proposal deadline, even if a portion of the proposal has been updated.

Questions on how to submit information or how to navigate in the SIGMA VSS system can be answered by calling **(517) 373-4111 or (888) 734-9749**.

7. **Equal Employment Opportunity** – Covenants to not discriminate in employment by Contractors, Subcontractors and Suppliers required by Law are contained in Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions and are applicable to the Work and any Sub-agreement under the Contract.
8. **Contract Times** – The Contract Times and the associated liquidated damages are specified in the Contract.
9. **Contact Person** – All requests or inquiries concerning the Bidding Documents, or the Work must be addressed to: Steven Sutton, PE by email (swsutton@nfe-engr.com). Questions will be accepted until April 23, 2026 at 2:00pm ET.
10. **Award** – Subject to any agreed extension of the period for holding Bids, Bids must remain valid for acceptance by the Owner for 60 Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening. In addition, the Owner expressly reserves the right, within the Owner's sole discretion, to reject any or all Bids, to waive any irregularities, to issue post-Bid Addenda and re-bid the Work without re-advertising, to re-advertise for Bids, to withhold the award for any reason the Owner determines and/or to take any other appropriate action.
11. **Performance and Payment Bonds** – A performance bond and a payment bond are required for all contracts over \$50,000.00 for the contract award amount.

END OF SECTION 00010

SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. **PREPARATION OF BID:** Execute Bid fully and properly. Bid Summary Form (DTMB -0401D) and Bid Form Attachments must be used and completely filled out for the Bid to be considered responsive and meeting the requirements of the contract solicitation. All Bid prices must be printed or typed in both words and figures.
2. **BID CHECKLIST:** Submit Bid Summary Form with original signatures plus Bid Form Attachments in accordance with the electronic bidding procedures on the SIGMA VSS website.

A complete Bid will consist of the following forms, which are included immediately following the Bid Summary Form:

<u>Bids</u>	<u>SUBMIT THESE Bid Forms and Bid Form Attachments</u>
All Bids	☐ Signed and completed Bid Summary Form (DTMB-0401D). ☐ Bid Schedule. ☐ Qualified Disabled Veteran (QDV) Business Representation. ☐ Bid Security in the amount of 5% of Base Bid Price. <u><i>If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:</i></u> State Facilities Administration Design & Construction Division 3111 W. St. Joseph Street Lansing, Michigan 48917 <i>All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure</i>
	☐ Signature Authorization or copy of the partnership agreement if signed by all partners. ☐ Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification (Only when Federal Provisions Addendum is included) ☐ Asbestos Abatement Attestation ☐ State Project Registration (SPR) for the Contractor and subcontractors (if applicable pursuant to 2023 PA 10, as amended, MCL 408.1101 et seq.) ☐ Other Forms;
Over \$50K	☐ Forms listed under All Bids. ☐ Payment and Performance Bond (upon issuing the Notice of Award).
Over \$100K	☐ Forms listed under All Bids.

- ☐ Certification of a Michigan Based Business.
- ☐ Payment and Performance Bond (upon issuing the Notice of Award).

- Over \$250K
- ☐ Forms listed under All Bids.
 - ☐ Certification of a Michigan Based Business.
 - ☐ Payment and Performance Bond (upon issuing the Notice of Award).

Apparent Low Bidders ONLY (upon request from the Professional)

- ☐ Experience Modification Rating (EMR), or a letter stating why the Bidder does not have one.
- ☐ Identification of the proposed project superintendent, with a resume or list of similar projects handled by that individual.
- ☐ A list of at least three (3) projects completed by the Bidder, within the last three (3) years of similar size and complexity, with contact information for references for each.
- ☐ A list of nominated sub-contractors, including proposed self-performed categories, for each Division/Trade/etc.

3. BID SUBMISSION: Bids must be submitted electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>.

4. BID GUARANTEE: Each proposal must be accompanied by either a bank certified or cashier's check on an open, solvent bank or a bid bond with an authorized surety company (the surety must be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570) in the amount of five percent of the base bid payable to the State of Michigan, as a guarantee of good faith. If the successful Bidder fails to furnish satisfactory bonds and insurance within fifteen Calendar Days after Notice of Award, such guarantee must be forfeited to the State as liquidated damages. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to the Issuing Office.* The bid security, exclusive of bid bonds, of all unsuccessful Bidders will be returned when an award is made or upon substitution of a bid bond. The bid security of the successful Bidder will be returned when the performance bond and labor and material bond are approved.

5. Left Blank Intentionally.

6. MICHIGAN BASED BUSINESS CERTIFICATION: All Bidders submitting Bids in excess of \$100,000.00 must complete the Certification of Michigan Based Business. This information will determine if a Bidder qualifies as a "Michigan" business for purposes of application of reciprocity where applicable.

7. POST-BID SUBMITTAL: For all projects, the Professional may request a Post-Bid Submittal from the Apparent Low Bidders. The Apparent Low Bidders must submit to the Professional, within **two** Business Days after receipt of the Professional's request,

- Experience Modification Rating (EMR), or a letter stating why the Bidder does not have one.
- Identification of the proposed project superintendent with a resume or list of similar projects managed by that individual.
- A list of at least three (3) projects completed by the Bidder, within the last three (3) years of similar size and complexity, with contact information for references for each.

Failure to provide the submittals may disqualify the Bid.

8. SIGNATURES: All Bids, notifications, claims, and statements must be signed as follows:

- (a) **Corporations:** Signature of official must be accompanied by a certified copy of the Resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing the individual signing to bind the corporation.
- (b) **Partnerships:** Signature of one partner must be accompanied by a signed copy of the legal document (e.g., Power of Attorney or partnering agreement) authorizing the individual signing to bind all partners. If Bid is signed by all partners, no authorization is required.
- (c) **Individual:** No authorization is needed. Each signature must be witnessed.

- 9. BID PRICES:** The Bidder's Base Bid and Alternate Bid prices must include, and payment for completed Work will compensate in full for: all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, devices, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, supplies, Bonds, insurance, taxes, mobilization, close-out, overhead and profit and all connections, appurtenances and any other incidental items of any kind or nature, as are necessary to complete the Work, in a neat, first quality, workmanlike and satisfactory manner in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and as otherwise required to fulfill the requirements of the Bidding Documents. For each Cash Allowance item, the Bidder must include, within the Bid, all labor costs, construction equipment costs, insurance and Bond premiums and other general conditions costs and Fees (Bidder's and Subcontractors') to complete Work associated with the material, equipment, or other designated item to be furnished under the Cash Allowance. For each Provisionary Allowance, the Bidder must include, within the Bid, insurance, premiums (not recoverable as labor burden) and Bond premiums required to complete Work that may be ordered under a Provisionary Allowance.
- 10. INSPECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS AND SITE CONDITIONS:** The Bidder must carefully review and inspect all documents referenced and made part of this ITB, site conditions, all applicable statutes, regulations, ordinances, and resolutions addressing or relating to the goods and services under this contract. Failure to do so or failure to acquire clarifications and answers to any discovered conflicts, ambiguities, errors, or omissions in the Bidding Documents will be at the Bidder's sole risk.
- 11. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS AND LAWS:** The Bidder awarded the Contract must comply with all applicable federal, state, and local Laws including health and safety regulations, environmental protection, permits and licensing.
- 12. INTERPRETATIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO THE BID AND BIDDING DOCUMENTS:** All requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents, all proposals for any modifications to the Bidding Documents, all requests for information and all other questions or inquiries about the Bidding Documents and/or the Work shall be submitted in writing to the Contact Person identified in the Bid Documents. Requests or inquiries received less than seven Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening will be answered only if (a) the response can be given through an Addendum made available at least seventy-two hours before Bid opening (counting Business Days only), (b) the Bid opening is postponed by Addendum, or (c) the Work is rebid without readvertising following the issuance of post-Bid Addenda.

Bidders must not rely upon any oral statements or conversations regarding interpretations, clarifications, corrections, additions, deletions or other revisions or information to the Bidding Documents. Any addition, limitation or provision made with or attached to the Bid may render it non-responsive and/or irregular and be a cause for rejection. The Owner reserves the right to issue a post-Bid Addendum after opening the Bids and set a new date for the receipt and opening of sealed Bids. The Bidder acknowledges that any quantities of Unit Price Work given in this ITB are approximate only and payments will be made only for actual quantities of Unit Price Work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 13. MODIFICATION OF BID:** The entire bid must be resubmitted on the SIGMA VSS website.
- 14. BID WITHDRAWAL:** Except for timely filed claims of mathematical or clerical errors granted by the State, no Bid may be withdrawn within sixty Calendar Days after the Bid Opening time and date or before the Bid expiration date without forfeiting Bid security. The request to withdraw a Bid due to error must be submitted in writing along with the supporting documents within two Business Days after the date of Bid Opening. The claim must describe in detail the error(s), include a signed affidavit stating the facts of the alleged error(s) and request that the Bidder be released from its Bid. The review of the claim and its supporting documents by the State is only for the purpose of evaluating the Bidder's request and must not create duty or liability on the State to discover any other Bid error or mistake. The sole liability of any Bid error or mistake rests with Bidder.
- 15. OBJECTION TO THE AWARD:** A Bidder may file a written protest with the Director-DCD to object to the Apparent Low Bidder. This objection must be filed within seven Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening and must describe in detail the basis for the protest and request a determination. The Director-DCD will either dismiss or uphold the protest and notify the protestor within ten Calendar Days after receipt of the written protest.
- 16. BID IRREGULARITIES:** The following irregularities on any Bid Form or Bid Form Attachment must be resolved as follows:

 - (a) between SIGMA entry and signed Bid Summary attachment, the signed Bid Summary attachment will be used.
 - (b) between words and figures, the words must be used.
 - (c) between any sum, computed by the Bidder, and the correct sum, the sum computed by the Bidder must be used.
 - (d) between the product, computed by the Bidder, of any quantity and Bid Unit Price and the correct product of the Unit Price and the quantity of Unit Price Work, the product extended by the Bidder must be used.
 - (e) between a stipulated Allowance and the amount entered, the Allowance must be used.
 - (f) any mobilization pay item exceeding the maximum specified must be ignored and the Bid must remain unchanged.
 - (g) if any Bidder fails or neglects to bid a Unit Price for an item of Unit Price Work but shows an "Bid Price" for that item, the missing unit price must be computed from the respective quantity and the Item Bid Price shown.

- (h) if any Bidder fails or neglects to show a "Bid Price" for an item of Unit Price Work but bids a unit price, the missing Bid Price must remain as "zero"; and
- (i) if any Bidder fails or neglects to enter a Bid Price in both words and figures, the Bid Price printed or typed, whether in words or figures, must be used.

17. CERTIFICATION: The bidder certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that, within the past three (3) years, the bidder, an officer of the bidder, or an owner of a 25% or greater interest in the bidder:

- (a) Has not been convicted of a criminal offense incident to the application for or performance of a contract or subcontract with the State of Michigan or any of its agencies, authorities, boards, commissions, or departments.
- (b) Has not had a felony conviction in any state (including the State of Michigan).
- (c) Has not been convicted of a criminal offense which negatively reflects on the bidder's business integrity, including but not limited to, embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification, or destruction of records, receiving stolen property, negligent misrepresentation, price-fixing, bid rigging, or a violation of state or federal anti-trust statutes.
- (d) Has not had a loss or suspension of a license or the right to do business or practice a profession, the loss or suspension of which indicates dishonesty, a lack of integrity, or a failure or refusal to perform in accordance with the ethical standards of the business or profession in question.
- (e) Has not been terminated for cause by the Owner.
- (f) Has not failed to pay any federal, state, or local taxes.
- (g) Has not failed to comply with all requirements for foreign corporations.
- (h) Has not been debarred from participation in the bid process pursuant to Section 264 of 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1264, or debarred or suspended from consideration for award of contracts by any other State or any federal Agency.
- (i) Has not been convicted of a criminal offense or other violation of other state or federal law, as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or an administrative proceeding, that in the opinion of DTMB indicates that the bidder is unable to perform responsibly or which reflects a lack of integrity that could negatively impact or reflect upon the State of Michigan, including but not limited to, any of the following offenses under or violations of:
 - 1. The Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act, 1994 PA 451, MCL 324.101 to 324.90106.
 - 2. A persistent and knowing violation of the Michigan Consumer Protection Act, 1976 PA 331, MCL 445.901 to 445.922.
 - 3. A finding that the bidder failed to pay the wages and/or fringe benefits as required by applicable law.
 - 4. Repeated or flagrant violations of 1978 PA 390 MCL 408.471 to 408.490 (law relating to payment of wages and fringe benefits).
 - 5. A willful or persistent violation of the Michigan Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1974, PA 154, MCL 408.10001 to 408.1094, including: a criminal conviction, repeated willful violations that are final orders, repeated violations that are final orders, and failure to abate notices that are final orders.
 - 6. A violation of federal or state civil rights, equal rights, or non-discrimination laws, rules, or regulations.
 - 7. Been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals for failure to correct an unfair labor practice as prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U. s. C. 158 (1980 PA 278, as amended, MCL 423.321 et seq).
- (j) Is not an Iran-Linked Business as defined in MCL 129.312.

A false statement, misrepresentation, or concealment of material facts on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award and may be grounds for debarment.

18. REJECTION OF BID: The Bidder acknowledges the right of the Owner to reject any Bids and to waive any informality, defects or irregularity in any Bid received. In addition, the Bidder recognizes the right of the Owner to reject a Bid if:

- (a) the Bid is in any way incomplete or irregular.
- (b) the Bidder, Subcontractor or Supplier is not responsible as determined by the Owner.
- (c) the Bidder's performance as a Contractor was unsatisfactory under a prior Contract with the Owner for the construction, repair, modification, or demolition of a facility with the Owner, or under any other Contract, which was funded, directly or indirectly, by the Owner.
- (d) there are reasonable grounds for believing that collusion or unlawful agreements exists between any Bidders, that a Bidder is interested in more than one Bid, or that the Bid is not genuine.
- (e) the Bid exceeds the funds available.

18. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT SUBSTITUTION: Any Bidder wishing to use manufacturers or materials other than those specified must submit a written request to the Professional not later than seven days before due date for Bids. Request must be accompanied by product data to permit evaluation and comparison with specified products or materials. The Person submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. The Professional and the Owner will examine and evaluate the product data and if found acceptable, an Addendum will be issued and mailed or delivered to each Person who has received a set of Drawings and Specifications. All Addenda issued must be made a part of the Contract requirements. Contractor will be responsible for any extra work and expense incurred to satisfactorily and completely incorporating each substitute product into the Project.

19. Alternates shall be submitted for pre-bid approval on the following basis-of-design equipment specified: (a) Muffin Monster (b) Gate Diversion Valves (c) Screener Package

20. MICHIGAN PRODUCTS AND RECYCLED PRODUCTS: All Contractors and Suppliers are encouraged to provide Michigan-made products and/or recycled products and/or green products and/or environmentally friendly products whenever possible where price, quality, and performance are equal to, or superior to, non-Michigan products and the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor will be required to use alternatives to landfills for waste disposal such as reuse or recycle of asphalt, bricks, concrete, masonry, plastics, paint, glass, carpet, metals, wood, drywall, insulation, and any other waste materials to the extent practical.

21. PRE-AWARD PRODUCT SUBMITTALS: If requested, the Apparent Low Bidders must submit a summary of preliminary technical data on each product listed. The Apparent Low Bidders will furnish this summary data to the Professional within forty-eight hours of the Bid Opening. These submittals will be used to evaluate the Bid before the award. Failure to provide the submittals may disqualify the Bid.

22. CONTRACT AND CONTRACT AWARD: The Owner intends to award a Contract to the responsive and responsible best value bidder, except as provided below relative to veteran's preference.

22.1 Determination of the lowest three Bidders shall be based on the sum of the Base Bid and any additive and deductive Alternates the Owner accepts, in the order in which they are listed only. The Owner will accept an Alternate only if all other previously listed Alternates are also accepted unless acceptance by the Owner of Alternates in a different order does not affect determination of the lowest three bidders in any way.

22.2 The bids will be evaluated for best value based on price and qualitative components by comparing the qualitative components of the three lowest responsive and responsible Bidders. The comparison may also include other Bidders whose bids are within 10% of the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder.

22.3 If a Qualified Disabled Veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation, provides acceptable responses to both Part One and Part Two of the Best Value Construction Bidder Evaluation to achieve a Best Value recommendation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest responsive, responsible, best value Bidder, the Owner will award the contract to the Qualified Disabled Veteran bidder. A determination as to whether the requirements of the bid solicitation have been met will be based solely on the Owner's and Professional's evaluation of the Bid Summary, Bid Attachments, Bidder-provided documents, and interview.

22.4 For the purpose of evaluating and determining the low responsive bid, 10% of the lowest responsive bid (the bid that would otherwise receive the contract award if the preference were not being considered) will be deducted from all QDV bids. If the low responsive QDV bid, less the 10% preference, is less than the lowest responsive bid, then the QDV bid will be declared the official low responsive bid. The original QDV bid amount will be the basis of the contract award.

Example:

Lowest Responsive Bid	\$100,000
Lowest Responsive QDV Bid	\$109,000
Preference (10% of the Lowest Responsive Bid)	\$ 10,000
Lowest Responsive QDV Bid Less Preference	\$ 99,000 (\$109,000 - \$10,000)
Official Low Responsive Bid	\$109,000

22.5 The Apparent Low Bidders will be evaluated for responsiveness and responsibility based on the following:

- Compliance with the bid specifications and requirements.
- The Bidder's financial resources.
- The Bidder's technical capabilities.
- The Bidder's technical experience.
- The Bidder's past performance.
- The Bidder's insurance and bonding capacity.
- The Bidder's business integrity.

Some qualitative components that may be evaluated are:

- Technical approach.

- Quality of proposed personnel.
- Management plans.
- Past performance of any nominated asbestos abatement subcontractor(s).

22.6 For contracts under \$250,000, best value will primarily be based on the lowest responsive and responsible bid.

23. CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Work of all trades as specified in the Contract Documents must be completed in 150 calendar days from the date of Notice-to-Proceed except for minor replacement, correction, or adjustment items which do not interfere with the complete operation and utilization of all parts of the Contract Work. This Contract Time is of the essence and liquidated damages for each Calendar Day that expires after this Substantial Completion of the entire Work must be in the amount of \$1,000. Liquidated damages are not a penalty, are cumulative and represent a reasonable estimate of the Owner's extra costs and damages, which are difficult to estimate with accuracy in advance.

24. MOBILIZATION: If used in the Specifications/Bid schedule, all the up-front costs incurred by the Contractor must be covered by the mobilization. The costs to establish temporary site offices, to obtain required permits for commencing the Work and for bonds and insurance premiums are examples of costs to the Contractor that are covered by mobilization pay item. This cost must not exceed four percent (4%) of the Base Bid, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Bidding Documents.

25. SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL: All Work under this Contract must meet the storm water management requirements of the Project and comply with the applicable Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control (SESC) rules and regulations and specific provisions for same within the Contract Documents. SESC measures will be monitored and enforced by the State Facilities Administration, or another authorized enforcing agency if so delegated, through the review of the Contractor's implementation plans and site inspections. State Facilities Administration or the Professional will notify the Contractor in writing of any violation(s) of the applicable SESC statutes and/or the corrective action(s) undertaken by the Owner and may issue stop work orders. State Facilities Administration has the right to assess a fine to the Contractor for noncompliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and/or SESC regulations applicable to this Work and fines must be in addition to any other remediation costs or liquidated damages applicable to the Project and may exceed the value of the Contract.

26. PREVAILING WAGE: The Bidding Documents include either the attached Appendix V of prevailing rates of wages and fringe benefits for all classes of Construction Mechanics called for in the Bid and resulting Contract, if any, or the attached current prevailing wage determination issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable depending on the funding source(s).

To the extent 2023 PA 10, as amended, MCL 408.1101 et seq. is applicable, the bid response for a state project must include a copy of the state project registration for the Contractor and for each Subcontractor of the Contractor that has been selected at the time the Contractor submits the Bid.

END OF SECTION 00100

SECTION 00120 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

The provisions of this Section amend or supplement Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and those other provisions of the Bidding Requirements that are indicated below. All other Bidding Requirements that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

END OF SECTION 00120

SECTION 00200 INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Information or data about physical conditions of existing Underground Utilities, which have been used by the Professional in preparing the Bidding Documents, is shown, or indicated in the Drawings and technical Specifications and those Underground Utility drawings itemized immediately below.

Available historical plans were used and are provided for reference. Contractor to confirm accuracy of drawings.

2. PERMITS, APPROVALS, LICENSES AND FEES

- 2.1 If the Owner has secured or will secure any permits, approvals and licenses and has paid or will pay any associated charges and fees, any such permits, approvals and licenses are itemized in this paragraph:
- 2.2 If any permits, approvals, and licenses itemized above have been obtained by the Owner and the fees have been paid, copies of those permits, approvals, licenses, and corresponding fee receipts, are attached to this Section 00200 Information for Bidders.

Except for any permits, approvals, licenses, and fees identified above, the Contractor shall be responsible for all permits, approvals, licenses, and fees applicable to Work.

3. SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS

Refer to the technical Specifications, including, but not limited to the General Requirements, for information, data, and criteria on sequences of Work restraints, construction, and maintenance of service to existing facilities, which, if provided, must govern the selection of Work sequences. Each Bidder must be responsible for any conclusions or interpretations the Bidder makes related to the selection of sequences and Means and Methods, based on the technical data made available, and/or those additional investigations or studies made or obtained by that Bidder.

4. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

In preparing the bidding documents, the PSC used the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below.

- 4.1 Information or data contained in those reports that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning subsurface conditions include (NOTE: All other information or data excluded from the list below represent Non-Technical Information or Data, interpretations, or opinions): ***
- 4.2 In preparing the bidding documents, the PSC has not used the following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below.

5. OTHER PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

- 5.1 The Drawings and technical Specifications and those drawings itemized immediately below contain information or data that have been used in the preparation of the Bidding Documents, and that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities
- 5.2 The reference documents itemized immediately below have not been used in the preparation of the Bidding Documents and are available for review or purchase. Information and data contained in those reference documents, including, but not limited to dimensions, locations and conditions of existing surface and subsurface structures, roadways, piping, raceways, equipment, etc. may not accurately or reliably reflect actual conditions. Neither the Owner nor Professional warrants that this list identifies all existing relevant documents.

END OF SECTION 00200

SECTION 00700 GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. **Interpretations:** Any requests for clarifications or interpretations of the Contract Documents must be in writing to the Professional, who will issue written clarifications or interpretations as appropriate. If the Contractor believes that such clarification or interpretation justifies an adjustment to the Contract Price/Time, the Contractor must promptly notify the Professional in writing before proceeding with the Work Involved.
- 1.1 **Standards:** The Contract Documents describe the entire Work. The provisions of the Contract Documents must govern over any standard specifications, manual or code of any technical society, organization, or association but, if lower than the standards set by any Law applicable to the Work or the Project, the higher standards must govern. The Contractor's responsibilities extend to cover Subcontractors and Suppliers if liable as a result of their actions or obligations.
- 1.2 **Contract Time Computation:** The time to complete the Work must be made in Calendar Days and must include both the first and last day. The first day is established by the Notice-to-Proceed.
- 1.3 **Technical Specifications and Priority:** The following applies whenever priority is called for in Contract Documents: specifications must govern Drawings; figured dimensions must govern scaled dimensions; detail drawings must govern general drawings; Drawings must govern Submittals.
- 1.4 **Indemnification:** The Contractor is required to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Professional, their employees, agents, servants, and representatives from and against all claims, suits, demands, actions of whatever type and nature and all judgments, costs, losses and damages, whether direct, indirect or consequential including, but not limited to, charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others and all court, hearing and any other dispute resolution costs arising from:
 - (a) any patent or copyright infringement by the Contractor.
 - (b) any damage to the premises or adjacent lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements, including loss of use to the business and property of others as a result of Contractor's operations.
 - (c) any bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or injury to or destruction of property, including loss of use due to or related to the Work and caused in whole or in part by the Contractor or Subcontractor or Supplier's negligence, omissions, or failure to maintain the required insurance and coverage and,
 - (d) a failure by the Contractor to appropriately handle Hazardous Materials for the Work or the Contractor's operations in compliance with the Owner requirements and/or applicable Laws and regulations.

The indemnification obligations are not affected by the limitation on the amount and types of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor or Supplier under worker's or workman's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

- 1.5 **Contract Documents Ownership:** The State is the owner of the Contract Documents. The Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier must not reuse any of the documents on any other Project without prior consent of the State and Professional. The Professional will furnish on behalf of the Owner at no cost to the Contractor, one (1) electronic copy of the Drawings and Project Manual. If the **Contractor**, or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Suppliers request hard copy sets, reproduction of these documents will be the responsibility of the **Contractor**.

2. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 2.1 **Owner:** The Project Director and/or Owner Field Representative will represent the Owner. Neither the Project Director nor the Owner Field Representative has the authority to interpret the requirements of the Contract Documents or to authorize any changes in the Work or any adjustment in Contract Price/Time. The State will provide the necessary easements for permanent structure and permanent changes in existing lands, areas, properties, and facilities. However, the Contractor must obtain, at no increase in Contract Price/Time, permits for any other lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements required by the Contractor for temporary facilities, storage, disposal of soil or waste material or any other purpose. The Contractor must submit copies of the permits and written agreements to the Owner. The Contractor must engage a registered land surveyor to establish the necessary reference points and/or base lines for construction and must be responsible for protecting them including benchmarks and Project elevations.
- 2.2 **Professional:** Acting as the Owner's representative during the Contract Time period, the Professional will endeavor to guard the Owner from Defective work and to keep the Owner informed of the progress of the Work. Unless delegated by specific written notice from the Owner, the Professional and the Professional's representatives do not have the authority to authorize any changes in the Work or any adjustment in Contract Price/Time. The On-site Inspections by the Owner Field Representative and/or the Professional do not relieve the Contractor from its obligation to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or represent acceptance of Defective Work.

2.3 Contractor: The Contractor must manage, supervise, and direct the Work competently, applying the management, supervision, skills, expertise, scheduling, coordination, and attention necessary to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents with a minimum disturbance to or interference to the business operations on site or adjacent properties. The Contractor must assign and maintain a competent full-time **superintendent** on the Work, as its representative, at all times while Work is being done on site and must not be replaced without the Owner's consent. The DTMB Superintendent Designation [form](#) must be completed by the Contractor and submitted before beginning any work. The Contractor shall enforce good order among its employees and shall not employ on the work any disorderly, intemperate, or unfit persons, or not skilled in the work assigned to them. The Contractor is solely responsible for his Means and Methods, safety precautions and programs related to safety, the Contractor's failure to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and any act of omissions by the Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier. The Contractor must **compare Contract Documents for conflicts**, unworkable or unsafe specified Means and Methods and verify against manufacturer's recommendations for installations and handling and must notify the Professional in writing of the discovery of any such conflicts or errors. The Contractor is required to furnish certifications that lines and grades for all concrete work were checked before and after placing concrete, and that final grades are as required by the Contractor Documents. Wherever required, the Contractor must be responsible for all cutting, fitting, drilling, fixing-up, and patching of concrete, masonry, gypsum board, piping and other materials that may be necessary to make in-place Work and dependent Work fit together properly. The Contractor must restore to pre-existing conditions all walks, roadways, paved or landscaped areas and other real and personal property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents. The Contractor must maintain at the site one copy of safety data sheets (SDS) and one copy of all **as built/Record Documents** in good order and annotated in a neat and legible manner to show:

- (a) all revisions made,
- (b) dimensions noted during the furnishing and performance of the Work, and
- (c) all deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

The Contractor must maintain and furnish promptly to the Owner and the Professional upon their request **daily field reports and photos** recording the on-site labor force and equipment (Contractor and Subcontractors); materials/equipment received; visits by Suppliers; significant in-progress and completed trade Work within major areas; and other pertinent information. The Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, death, injury, or loss without any special instruction in **emergencies** and must give the Owner prompt written notice of any changes in Work resulting from the action taken for review and approval.

2.4 Subcontractors and Suppliers: The Owner assumes no contractual obligations to anyone other than the Contractor. All trade construction Drawings must be field coordinated before fabrication and/or installation. The Owner reserves the right to reject or revoke, for its convenience, any approved Subcontractor/Supplier. For any projects with asbestos abatement, Contractor must comply with MCL 338.3375(4) and complete the Asbestos Abatement Attestation. Work performed by any Subcontractor or Supplier must be through an appropriate written agreement that:

- (a) expressly binds the Subcontractor/Supplier to the requirements of the Contract Documents,
- (b) requires such Subcontractor or Supplier to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations that the Contractor assumes toward the Owner and the Professional, and
- (c) contains the waiver of rights and dispute resolution provisions.

2.5 Prevailing Wages and Access to Payroll Records:

2.5.1 Prevailing Wages:

To the extent applicable, Contractor will comply with state prevailing wage requirements. The wage and classification schedules applicable for this project/location are included in Appendix V.

State Prevailing Wages -The following provisions apply when 2023 PA 10, as amended, MCL 408.1101 et seq. applies.

Prevailing Wage and Fringe Benefits--The rates of wages and fringe benefits to be paid to each class of Construction Mechanic by DB Entity and Subcontractors must not be less than the wage and fringe benefit rates prevailing in the locality in which the work is performed.

Nondiscrimination, Nonretaliation- Contractor or a Subcontractor shall not discharge, discipline, retaliate against, or otherwise discriminate against a Construction Mechanic, or threaten to do any of these things, because the Construction Mechanic reported or was about to report a violation or suspected violation of the act.

Construction Mechanics under this Contract are intended beneficiaries of the contractual prevailing wage, fringe benefit, and nondiscrimination nonretaliation requirements of the Contract. Any such Construction Mechanic aggrieved by failure of a

contractor or subcontractor to pay prevailing wages or benefits as specified in the Contract, or by violation of section 7 of 2023 PA 10, in addition to any other remedies provided by law, may bring an action in a court of competent jurisdiction against such contractor or subcontractor for damages or injunctive relief and may be awarded reinstatement or other appropriate relief, and all damages sustained, together with actual costs and attorney fees at trial and on appeal.

Contractor and Subcontractors shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in this Contract and shall keep an accurate record showing the name and occupation of and the actual wages and benefits paid to each Construction Mechanic employed by it in connection with the Contract. This record shall be available for reasonable inspection by the State.

Contractor must immediately notify the Owner if Contractor's state project registration or a Subcontractor's state project registration is no longer valid (i.e. suspended, revoked or not renewed) at any time during the term of the Contract.

Contractor is to submit certified payrolls, including contractor and subcontractor, not later than 10-days after the end of a pay period to the Department of Labor and Economic Opportunity database via the internet through the Online Certified Payroll Submission process the Contractor signed up for to receive their State Project Registration, 2023 PA 10 as amended, MCL 408.1122. State certified payroll is not to be submitted to DTMB at any time.

2.5.2 Access to Payroll Records: The Contractor and its Subcontractors must maintain and keep, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, records pertaining to the bidding, award and performance of the Work, including, but not limited to certified payroll, employment records and all data used in estimating the Contractor's prices for the Bid, Change Order, proposal or claim. The Owner or its representative must have access to those records, must have the right to interview the Contractor's employees and must be provided with appropriate facilities for the purpose of inspection, audit/review and copying for five years after final payment, termination, or date of final resolution of any dispute, litigation, audit exception or appeal. The certified payroll and other employment records of workers assigned to the site must contain the name and address of each worker, correct wage classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deduction made, and actual wages paid. The Contractor must maintain records that show: (a) the anticipated costs or actual costs incurred in providing such benefits, (b) that commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, and (c) that the plan or program is financially responsible and has been communicated in writing to the workers affected.

2.6 Asbestos Abatement Projects: For projects with Asbestos Abatement, the Contractor must comply with PA 59 of 2024, MCL 338.3371 et seq. as applicable and with APPENDIX III – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES as part of and in conjunction with all other contract requirements.

3. Bonds and Insurance:

3.1 Both the Performance Bond and Payment Bond must remain in effect from the date of Contract Award until final completion of the Work or the end of Correction Period, whichever comes later. The surety bonds required for a Construction Contract will not be accepted by SFA unless the surety bonding company is listed in the current United States Government, Department of Treasury's, Listing of approved sureties (bonding/insurance companies), Department Circular 570. Copies of the current Circular listing may be obtained through the internet web site <https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/fsreports/ref/suretyBnd/c570.htm>.

Insurers must have an "A-" A.M. Best Company Rating and a Class VII or better financial size category as shown in the most current A.M. Best Company ratings. Insurance must be provided by insurers authorized by the Department of Insurance and Financial Services (DIFS) to do business as an insurer in Michigan. The insurance company and must attach evidence of the authorization. These certificates must specify the Project File No., Project Title, and a description of the Project. The Contractor agrees that insurance coverage afforded under the policies as such coverage relate to the State under this Contract as determined by the Contractor will not be modified or canceled without at least thirty calendar days prior written notice to the State. The latest A.M. Best's Key Ratings Guide and the A.M. Best's Company Reports (which include the A.M. Best's Ratings) are found at: <http://www.ambest.com>. The Contractor must not perform any part of the Work unless the Contractor has all the required insurance in full force and effect.

3.2 The Contractor is required to provide proof of the minimum levels of insurance coverage as indicated below. The purpose of this coverage must be to protect the State from claims which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's performance of services under the terms of this Contract, whether such services are performed by the Contractor, or by any subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

The Contractor waives all rights against the State for recovery of damages to the extent these damages are covered by the insurance policies the Contractor is required to maintain pursuant to this Contract. The Contractor also agrees to provide evidence that all applicable insurance policies contain a waiver of subrogation by the insurance company.

All insurance coverages provided relative to this Contract is PRIMARY and NON-CONTRIBUTING to any comparable liability insurance (including self-insurances) carried by the State.

The Insurance must be written for not less than any minimum coverage herein specified or required by law, whichever is greater. All deductible amounts for any of the required policies are subject to approval by the State.

The State reserves the right to reject insurance written by an insurer the State deems unacceptable.

BEFORE THE CONTRACT IS SIGNED BY BOTH PARTIES, THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH TO THE DIRECTOR-DCD CERTIFICATE(S) OF INSURANCE VERIFYING INSURANCE COVERAGE. THE CERTIFICATE MUST BE ON THE STANDARD "ACCORD" FORM. THE CONTRACT NUMBER MUST BE SHOWN ON THE CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE TO ASSURE CORRECT FILING. All such Certificate(s) are to be prepared by the Insurance Provider and not by the Contractor. All such Certificate(s) must contain a provision indicating that coverages afforded under the policies WILL NOT BE CANCELLED, MATERIALLY CHANGED, OR NOT RENEWED without THIRTY days prior written notice, except for 10 days for non-payment of premium, having been given to the Director-DCD. Such NOTICE must include the CONTRACT NUMBER affected and be mailed to the Project Director.

The Contractor is required to provide the type and amount of insurance below:

- (a) Commercial General Liability Insurance with a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each occurrence. If such CGL insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it must apply separately to this project.

The Contractor must list the State, its departments, divisions, agencies, offices, commissions, officers, employees, and agents as ADDITIONAL INSURED(S) on the Commercial General Liability policy.

- (b) Vehicle Liability Insurance for bodily injury and property damage as required by law on any auto including owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles used in the Contractor's business.

The Contractor must list the State, its departments, divisions, agencies, offices, commissions, officers, employers, and agents as ADDITIONAL INSURED(S) on the vehicle liability policy.

- (c) Worker's disability compensation, disability benefit or other similar employee benefit act with minimum statutory limits.

NOTE:

- (i) If coverage is provided by a State fund or if Contractor has qualified as a self-insurer, separate certification must be furnished that coverage is in the state fund or that Contractor has approval to be a self-insurer.
- (ii) Any citing of a policy of insurance must include a listing of the States where that policy's coverage is applicable; and
- (iii) This provision must not be applicable where prohibited or limited by Michigan law.

- (d) Employer's Liability Insurance with the following minimum limits:

\$1,000,000 each accident
\$1,000,000 each employee by disease
\$1,000,000 aggregate disease

3.3 Liability Insurance: Liability insurance must be endorsed to list as additional insureds the Professional's consultants and agents. Worker's Compensation, Employer's Liability Insurance and all other liability insurance policies must be endorsed to include a waiver of rights to recover from the Owner, Professional and the other additional insureds. The Contractor's liability insurance must remain in effect through the Correction Period and through any special correction periods. For any employee of the Contractor who is resident of and hired in Michigan, the Contractor must have insurance for benefits payable under Michigan's Worker's Compensation Law. For any other employee protected by Worker's Compensation Laws of any other state, the Contractor must have insurance or participate in a mandatory state fund, where applicable, to cover the benefits payable to any such employee. These requirements must not be construed to limit the liability of the Contractor or its insurers. The Owner does not represent that the specified coverage or limits of insurance are sufficient to protect the Contractor's interests or liabilities.

3.4 Builder's Risk Insurance: Unless indicated otherwise in the bid document, the Contractor must purchase and maintain property insurance for 100% of the replacement cost value of the insurable Work (minimum amount to be the contract award amount) while in the course of construction, including foundations, additions, attachments, and all fixtures, machinery and equipment belonging to and constituting a permanent part of the building structures. The property insurance must cover temporary structures,

materials and supplies to be used in completing the Work, whether stored offsite, in-transit, or on the building site premises. The property insurance insures the interests of the Owner, Contractor and all Subcontractors and Suppliers at any tier as their interest may appear and name the Owner as Loss Payee. The property insurance insures against "all risk" of physical loss or damage to the extent usually provided in policy forms of insurers authorized to transact this insurance in Michigan. A copy of the master insurance policy must be available for review by the State, upon request. The deductible amount and the payment of any deductible is the responsibility of the **Contractor**.

- 3.5 The Owner and Contractor intend that the required policies of property insurance must protect all the parties insured and provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered. Accordingly, to the extent that the insurance company pays claims, the Owner and the Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers waive all rights against each other for any such losses and damages and waive all such rights against the Professional and all other persons named as insureds or additional insureds.

4. Prosecutions; Substantial Completion:

- 4.1 The Contractor must not start the Work at the site before the first day established by the Notice to Proceed and/or before all insurance is in effect. A pre-construction conference will be held with the Contractor to review its Progress Schedule, qualifications of its key personnel, its proposed access to the site, traffic and parking, procedures for submittal, change orders, etc., and to exchange emergency contact information. The Contractor must use its accepted Progress Schedule when making proposals or claims for adjustment in Contract Time/Price.
- 4.2 Except in an Emergency, all Work at the site must take place during normal working hours; 6:00 AM to 6:00 PM, during Business Days and in accordance with the special working conditions for the Agency. If the Contract Documents allow work outside the normal hours, the Contractor must provide a written notice to the Owner twenty-four hours before performing such Work and must reimburse the Owner any related increase in the costs incurred by the Owner such as overtime charges of the Professional and payments for custodial and security personnel.
- 4.3 If, upon inspection and completion of all pre-requisite testing of the Work, the Contractor considers that a portion of the work or all the Work is substantially completed, it must provide a list of items to be corrected or completed to the Owner and the Professional for joint inspection. Within ten Calendar Days of this joint inspection, the Professional will deliver to the Owner and Contractor a list of incomplete/Defective work or a Certificate of Substantial Completion with a Punch List. The certificate must:
- (a) fix a reasonable date of Substantial Completion,
 - (b) fix a date for completion of the Punch List, and
 - (c) recommend the division of responsibilities between the Owner and Contractor for utilities, security, safety, insurance, maintenance, etc.

Upon issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner will pay for the completed Work subject to (a) withholding of two hundred percent of the value of any uncompleted Work, as determined by the Professional, and (b) any other deductions as the Professional may recommend or may withhold to cover Defective work, liquidated damages and the fair value of any other items entitling the Owner to a withholding. Prerequisites for Substantial Completion, over and above the extent of Work completion required, include (a) receipt by the **Owner** of operating and maintenance documentation, (b) all systems have been successfully tested and demonstrated by the **Contractor** for their intended use, and (c) the **Owner** having received all required certifications and/or occupancy approvals from the State and those Political Subdivisions having jurisdiction over the Work. Receipt of all certifications and/or occupancy approvals from those Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction in and of itself does not necessarily connote Substantial Completion. The Contractor must provide all related operating and maintenance (O&M) documentation to the Owner before training if training is required and not later than Substantial Completion otherwise. The Contractor must give the Owner the final O&M documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion) before the request for final payment.

- 4.4 The Owner may decide to use, at its sole option, any functioning portion of the Work and will inform the Contractor in writing of the decision. The portion of Work to be used must be jointly inspected to determine the extent of completion if it has not undergone the inspection for Substantial Completion. The Professional must prepare a list of items to be corrected/completed and the Owner will allow the Contractor reasonable access to correct/complete the listed items and finish other work.

5. Warranty; Tests, Inspections and Approvals; Corrections of Work:

- 5.1 **Warranty:** The Contractor must furnish the State with a written guarantee to remedy any defects due to faulty materials or labor which appear in the Work within one year from the date of final acceptance by the State. This warranty excludes defect or damage caused by (a) abuse, modification by others, insufficient or improper operation or maintenance, or (b) normal wear and tear under normal usage. Manufacturer warranties for materials and equipment received by the Contractor must be assigned and promptly delivered to the Owner at Substantial Completion. The warranties period starts from the date of the substantial

completion and must be in full force and effect for the entire duration of the Correction Period. See technical specs for requirements for 11th month service warranty inspection by certified equipment technicians.

Screening and Grinder Warranty:

- (a) A five-year contractor's warranty against any defects due to faulty materials or labor.

5.2 Tests, Inspections and Approvals: The Owner will perform or retain a professional/agency to perform inspections, tests or approvals for those materials required to meet quality control standards specified in the Contract Documents except for those inspections, tests or approvals specifically designated to the Contractor in the Contract Documents. However, the Contractor must assume full responsibility for any testing, inspection, or approval.

- (a) required to meet code requirements, as promulgated by code inspecting authorities.
- (b) required by Law.
- (c) indicated or required by the Contract Documents as designated to the Contractor.
- (d) required for the Professional's acceptance of a Supplier, materials or equipment or mix designs submitted for prior approval by the Contractor; or
- (e) Defective work, including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs occasioned by discovery of Defective work. The Contractor must (a) pay all related costs; (b) schedule related activities; and (c) secure and furnish to the Professional the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval. The Contractor must provide proper and safe access to the site for inspection, testing or approval. The Contractor must provide the Professional a timely notice whenever any Work is ready for inspection, testing or approval. If the Contractor covers any Work without proper approval by the Professional as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor must, at its own expense, uncover, expose, or otherwise make available, when requested by the Professional or Owner, for testing, inspection, or approval of the covered Work.

5.3 Correction of Work: If any testing, inspection, or approval reveals Defective Work and the Work is rejected by the Professional, the Contractor, at its sole expense, must promptly, as directed, correct, or remove the Defective Work from the site and replace it with non-Defective Work within the Correction Period. The Contractor must bear responsibility for its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from the correction and/or removal and replacement of Defective Work. If the Contractor, within reasonable and agreed upon time after receipt of written notice, (a) fails to correct Defective Work or remove and replace rejected Work, or (b) fails to correct or complete items on any Punch List, or (c) fails to perform Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or (d) fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Owner, directly or through others, after seven Calendar Days from the date of the written notice to the Contractor, may correct and remedy the Defective Work. To the extent necessary to correct and remedy such Defective Work, the Owner must be allowed to exclude the Contractor from all or part of the site; take possession of all or part of the Work and stop related operations of the Contractor; take possession of the Contractor's tools, plant and office and construction equipment at the site; and incorporate into the Work materials and equipment for which the Owner has paid the Contractor. The Contractor must allow the Owner and the Professional easy access to the site to correct such Defective Work. The Owner must be entitled to an appropriate decrease in Contract Price for all claims, costs, losses, damages, and Delay incurred or sustained by the Owner which are attributable to the Contractor. Such costs may include, but not limited to, costs of correction or removal and replacement of Defective Work, costs of repair and replacement of other work destroyed or damaged by the action and related charges of the Professional. If the discovery of the Defective Work takes place after final payment and the Contractor fails to correct and pay the Owner any of these costs, the Owner must demand due performance under the Performance Bond. Until the period of limitation provided by Michigan Law, the Contractor must promptly, and upon receipt of written notice from the Owner, correct Defective Work. In the event of an Emergency or unacceptable risk of loss or damage or if appropriate under the circumstances, the Owner, directly or through others under contract with the Owner, may correct or remove and replace the Defective Work. The specified correction of Work requirements has no limitation on the rights of the Owner to have Defective Work corrected or removed and replaced, if rejected, except as otherwise provided by the Michigan Law.

5.4 Special Correction Period Requirements: Whenever the Owner undertakes any portion of the Work because the Contractor's act or omission Delays completion of the Work or it is eligible for Partial Use, the warranties for all materials and equipment incorporated into that portion of the Work must remain in full force and effect between the start of such Partial Use and the date when the Correction Period starts. The Correction Period for any Defective Work that is corrected or rejected and replaced within the last three months of the Correction Period must be extended by an additional six months, starting on the date such Work was made non-Defective.

5.5 Special Maintenance Requirements: If the Contract Documents specify that the entire Work, or a portion of the Work, upon reaching Substantial Completion, must not be placed in use by the Owner, the Contractor must maintain the Work, or specified part of the Work, in good order and proper working condition and must take all other actions necessary for its protection between the certified date of Substantial Completion and the date when the Work, or designated part of the Work, is placed in use. If no

separate price for such special maintenance period was requested and made part of the Contract Documents, the Owner will amend the Contract Documents to appropriately increase the Contract Price.

6. Changes:

- 6.1 Changes in the Work:** The Owner may, at any time, without notice to sureties, make any changes bilaterally or unilaterally, by a written Change Order, in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, including but not limited to changes in the Specifications, materials, or Contract Time. In a bilateral change order, the Owner may direct the Professional to prepare a Bulletin describing the change being considered. Upon receiving the Bulletin, the Contractor establishes the cost and returns it to the Professional for review within 15 calendar days. The Contractor's proposal must be irrevocable for 60 Calendar Days after it is submitted to the Professional. If the Professional recommends acceptance of the Bulletin and the Owner agrees with the changes, the Owner issues a written bilateral Contract Change Order to amend the Contract Documents. However, the Owner may issue a unilateral Change Order if the Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on the adjustment in Contract Price or Time. If the Contractor disagrees with such unilateral Contract Change Order, the Contractor must complete the Work and may deliver notice of a claim in accordance with the claim submittal process.
- 6.2 Differing Site Condition:** The Owner does not warrant that any technical data, including the Project reference points, provided by the Owner is necessarily sufficient and complete for the purpose of selecting Means and Methods, initiating, maintaining, and supervising safety precautions and programs or discharging any other obligation assumed by the Contractor under the Contract Documents. If different or unknown site conditions are discovered, the Contractor must notify the Owner in writing before the conditions are disturbed or before proceeding with the affected Work. Upon review, if the Owner decides to agree with the differing site conditions, with the Professional's advice, the Owner may issue a written Contract Change Order to amend the Contract Price or Time through the Bulletin authorization process. If the Owner decides to disagree with the Contractor and the Contractor disagrees with the Owner's decision, the Contractor must complete the Work and may deliver notice of a claim in accordance with the claim submittal process. No proposal or claim by the Contractor due to differing site conditions will be allowed (a) if the Contractor knew of their existence before submitting its Bid or if those conditions could have been discovered by any reasonable examinations for which the Contractor, as Bidder, was made responsible under the Bidding Requirements and/or (b) unless the Contractor's written notice is provided within not more than 21 days after the contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the proposal or claim and gives the Owner adequate opportunity to investigate the asserted differing site conditions. A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with the initial notice shall be delivered to the Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.
- 6.3 Responsibilities for Underground Utilities:** The Contractor must comply with the 2013 PA 174, as amended, MCL 460.721 et seq., and all other Laws concerning Underground Utilities. Before performing site Work, all Underground Utilities, lines, and cables (public and private) must be located and marked. The Contractor must notify MISS DIG to locate and mark utilities on properties that are not State properties. In addition, the Contractor must be responsible for immediately notifying the Owner of any contact with or damage to Underground Utilities, and for the safety, protection of and repairing any damage done to any Work, surface, and subsurface facilities. If the Contractor encounters Underground Utilities that inaccurately located by the Contract Documents or not previously located/marked, which could not be reasonably have been seen, the Owner may issue a written Contract Change Order to amend the Contract Price or Time through the Bulletin authorization process.
- 6.4 Hazardous Material Conditions:** If the Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be Hazardous Material, which was not described in the Drawings and/or Specifications and was not generated or brought to the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions in accordance with all federal, state, and local laws. Upon receipt of the notice, the Owner will investigate the conditions and (a) may stop the Work and terminate the affected Work or the Contract for convenience; (b) may contract others to have the Hazardous Material removed or rendered harmless or (c) issue a written Contract Change Order to amend the Contract Price/Time through the Bulletin authorization process. If the Hazardous Material is brought to site by the Contractor or as a result in whole or in part from any of its violation of any Law covering the use, handling, storage, disposal of, processing, transport and transfer or from any other act or omission within its control, the Contractor is responsible for the Delay and costs to clean up the site, remove and render harmless the Hazardous Material to the satisfaction of the Owner, State and all Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction.
- 6.5 Incidents with Archaeological Features:** The Contractor must immediately notify the Owner in writing of any Archeological Feature deposits encountered at the site and must protect the deposits in a satisfactory manner. If the Contractor encounters such features, which result in an anticipated change to the Contract Price/Time, the Owner may issue a written Contract Change Order through the Bulletin authorization process.
- 6.6 Unit Price Work:** Quantities as listed have been carefully estimated but are not guaranteed. The Owner reserves the right to increase or decrease the quantities of the Work to be performed at the Unit Price by amounts up to 20 percent of the listed

estimated quantities. For Unit Price Work, the Contractor must promptly inform the Professional in writing if actual quantities differ from the estimated quantities for any item. For quantities over 120% or below 80% of the estimated quantity, the Owner may negotiate a Unit Price with the Contractor, or direct a unilateral change, or bid that Work under separate contract. Any adjusted Unit Price agreed upon by the Owner will only apply to the actual quantities above 120% or below 80% of the estimated quantity. No adjustment due to quantity variations must be allowed (a) unless the Contractor met the notice requirements, or (b) if any Unit Price increase results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the Contractor (errors in the Contractor's Bid, unbalanced Unit Prices, etc.). If a dispute arises between the Owner and the Contractor on the adjusted Unit Price, the Contractor must carry on the Work with due diligence during the disputes/disagreements.

6.7 Cash Allowances; Provisionary Allowances: The Contractor must obtain the Professional's and Project Director's written acceptance before providing materials, equipment, or other items covered by Cash Allowance. Work authorized under any Provisionary Allowance may consist of (a) changes required by actual conditions, as determined by the **Professional**, and (b) any other Work authorized and completed under the pertinent provisions of the Contract Documents.

6.8 Changes in Contract Price:

- 6.8.1 The Contractor's proposals or claims for Work Involved must detail all affected items of Work, whether increased, revised, added, or deleted, and must be fully documented and itemized as to (a) individual adds and deducts in Work quantities and labor man-hours; (b) corresponding itemized cost of Work Involved; (c) materials and equipment cost including transportation, storage, and suppliers' field services; and (d) Fee.
- 6.8.1.1 No proposal or claim by the Contractor on account of any asserted change not issued as a Bulletin by the PSC or Owner, shall be allowed unless initiated by written notice of such proposal or claim to the Professional and Owner within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the proposal or claim. A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with the initial notice shall be delivered to the Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.
- 6.8.2 For Contractor's proposals or claims for adjustments in Contract Price arising from Delays, the Contractor's estimates must be as comprehensive and detailed as may be appropriate to support the proposal or claim. Examples of related information include labor manpower levels, production data and Progress Schedule revision.
- 6.8.3 If the Contract Documents use lump sum or Unit Prices for the Work Involved, those prices must be used in estimating the price change. Otherwise, the Owner may direct the Contractor to proceed (a) on a negotiated lump sum; or (b) on an actual cost basis with or without a guaranteed maximum; or (c) through a unilateral Change Order on a lump sum basis or a not-to-exceed basis, based on the Professional's estimate of the anticipated Cost of the Work Involved and a fee. Items making-up the Cost of the Work Involved must be allowable to the extent (a) consistent with those prevailing in the Project locality, (b) necessary, reasonable, and clearly allocable to the Work Involved, and (c) limited to labor costs, subcontract costs, material and equipment costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs.
- 6.8.4 In estimating any additional cost by the Contractor or its Subcontractor, the rates for the craft labor man-hour used in estimating changes in Contract Price must not exceed the rates in Means Cost Data (Means) or other cost guide acceptable to the Owner. If the rates exceed the acceptable cost guides, the Contractor must provide proper justifications acceptable to the Professional and the Owner. The payroll costs may be used to quote a Bulletin. However, the payroll costs must include wages, labor burdens and a factor for field supplies and purchase costs (less market values if not consumed) of tools not owned by the workers. Labor burdens must be certified by an authorized financial representative of the Contractor and may include social security, unemployment, taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, vacation, and holiday pay. The factor for field supplies and tools (individually valued at less than \$1,000.00) must not exceed 4% of the wages without burdens, unless detailed data, which supports higher costs, is provided. Rates for owned, rented, or leased construction equipment must be in accordance with the contract price rates. Otherwise, the appropriate hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly rates listed in Means must be used. However, if the total rental or lease cost of an item to the Project exceeds the reasonable purchase price of the rented or leased item, the Owner reserves the right to pay only the purchase price of the item and take title to the item. Operating cost must not exceed the hourly operating rate in Means and for multiple shifts, rates must not exceed the shift work adjustments recommended in the cost guide.
- 6.8.5 The cost of any Work Involved may include necessary general conditions costs to the extent those costs increase or decrease on account of, or are directly attributable to, the performance of the furnishing and/or performance of the additional Work Involved or are required due to an extension in Contract Times or Delays. Such costs may include payroll costs of personnel, temporary facilities at the site, liability insurance and bond premiums, Subcontractors, royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses and taxes on the Work Involved.

- 6.8.6 A contractor or subcontractor who performs the Work may charge a fee of up to 15% of the cost of Work involved for overhead and profit. Contractor may charge a mark-up fee of up to 5% of its Subcontractor's cost excluding fees if the Work is performed by the Subcontractor. If Work is to be performed by lower tier subcontractor(s), intermediate subcontractors and the Contractor must share a fee of up to 5% of the lowest tier subcontractor's cost excluding fees. The total mark-up fees for the Work must not exceed 20% of the lowest tier subcontractor's cost excluding fees. If the adjustment to the Contract Price incorporates a contractor reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, the fees must be reduced by one-third. Contractor's administrative costs and home office overhead must be non-reimbursable expenses covered by the Fee for the Work.

6.9 Changes in Contract Time:

- 6.9.1 If a justified extension beyond the Contract Time is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances, the Owner may approve an extension to the Contract Time through the Bulletin authorization process at no additional cost to the Owner. Examples of events that may justify an extension in the Contract Time include acts of God; acts of the public enemy; fires; floods; and strikes.
- 6.9.2 If, at any time during the life of this Contract, the Contractor finds that for reasons beyond its control, it will be impossible to complete the Work on or before the Contract completion date, a written request for a change to the Contract extending the time of completion must be submitted. Such a request must set forth in precise detail the reasons believed to justify an extension and must be in such format as the State may require.
- 6.9.3 When submitting a quotation for a Contract change authorization for extra work or change in plans, the Contractor must include as part of the quotation, a statement requesting any extra time necessary to complete the related Work. Lack of such a statement will serve as notification that the extra time will not be required to complete the Contract work and will waive the right to a later claim. The Owner will not pay additional compensation to the Contractor for performing Contract Work during any extension period granted.
- 6.9.4 If the Progress Schedule and the funding allow for an early completion date, the Contractor may submit to the Owner for approval, a request to shorten the Contract Time. If approved by the Owner, the new Contract Time applies to the Project and liquidated damages, if any, will be assessed for any delays after the new completion date.

- 6.10 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data:** Whenever the Contractor signs a proposal for a change in the Contract or claim settlement, the Contractor will be deemed to have certified on behalf of itself, Subcontractors and Suppliers, to its best knowledge and belief that the proposal and its contents (a) were made in good faith and are consistent with the facts and the provisions of the Contract; and (b) are current, complete, and accurate. If the Contract Price/Time is increased by any Change Order, claim or dispute settlement because the Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, at any tier, represented or furnished cost or pricing data of any kind that were false, contained math errors or were incomplete, the Contract Price must be correspondingly reduced by Change Order. If there is a good cause to doubt the Contractor's compliance with the Defective cost and pricing data requirements, the Owner must be entitled to make an appropriate withholding from any payment otherwise owed to the Contractor.

7. Payments:

- 7.1 **Schedule of Values:** The Schedule of Values must be approved by the Professional and accepted by the Owner and must divide the Work into pay items for significant Sections and areas, facilities, or structures, with subtotals for first tier Subcontractors. As required or as noted in Division 1, the accepted Schedule of Values must be supported by a more detailed breakdown allocating the pay items to the Progress Schedule Activities. It must tabulate labor costs, Subcontract costs and material and equipment costs. Labor costs must include appropriate sums for construction equipment costs, general conditions costs, administrative costs, and profit, unless separate pay items are itemized for those costs. The Schedule of Values must include two percent of the Contract Price for each of the following close-out pay items: (a) fire safety inspection, certificate of occupancy and other code approvals, as specified in the Contract Documents, (b) manufacturer warranties, finalized operating and maintenance documentation, Owner training documentation, and test and balance reports, and (c) finalized as built/Record Documents.
- 7.2 **Requests for Payment:** Not more than once every thirty Calendar Days, the Contractor may submit to the Professional a Request for Payment on the Owner's form signed by the Contractor certifying Work completed and enclosing all supporting documentation. A draft copy of the payment request must be submitted to the Owner Field Representative for review and comments. For projects under \$50,000, the Contractor may not submit more than two requests in addition to the final payment request. Each Request for Payment must certify that all monies owed by the Contractor to Subcontractors and Suppliers for which payment previously has been sought has been paid from payments received and include a sworn statement. No Request for Payment must include amounts for a Subcontractor or Supplier if the Contractor does not intend to use the payments requested, when received, to reduce the Contractor's outstanding obligations on the Work. The Owner will pay the Contractor within thirty Calendar Days after the Owner receives and approves a certified Request for Payment from the Professional. The

Contractor will provide a certification in writing that the payment request submittal is true and accurate. If payment is requested based on materials and equipment stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Request for Payment also must be accompanied by (a) consent of surety, (b) a bill of sale, invoice or other documentation warranting that the Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect them and the Owner's interests. The Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Request for Payment, whether incorporated in the Work or not, will pass to the Owner free and clear of all liens no later than at the time of payment by the Owner to the Contractor.

- 7.2.1 **Electronic Funds Transfer:** The State will only disburse payments under this Contract through Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT). Contractor must register with the State at <http://www.michigan.gov/SIGMAVSS> to receive electronic fund transfer payments. If Contractor does not register, the State is not liable for failure to provide payment. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the State reserves the right to set off at any time any amount then due and owing to it by Contractor against any amount payable by the State to Contractor under this Contract.
- 7.3 **Review of Request for Payment; Intent of Review:** Within ten Calendar Days after receipt of a Request for Payment, the Professional must certify to the Owner the amount the Professional determines to be due or must return the Request for Payment to the Contractor indicating the reasons for withholding certification. The Professional's certification of any Request for Payment constitutes a representation to the Owner that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; that to the best of the Professional's knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents; and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. In the case of final payment, the Professional's certification of final payment and recommendation that the Work is acceptable must be a further representation that conditions governing final payment to the Contractor have been met.
- 7.4 **Refusal to Make or to Recommend Payment:** The Owner may withhold from any payment an amount based on the (a) Professional's refusal to recommend payment or (b) Owner's estimate of the fair value of items included in the payment request. The Owner will give the Contractor reasonably prompt written notice supporting such action. The Professional may refuse to recommend any part of any payment, or because of subsequently discovered evidence, inspections or tests or the value of the Punch List, nullify all or any portion of any payment previously recommended, as the Professional may consider necessary to protect the Owner from loss because:
- (a) the Work is Defective or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement,
 - (b) a defective work/non-compliance notice has not been acknowledged by the Contractor,
 - (c) the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Order,
 - (d) it has been necessary that the Owner correct Defective Work or complete Work,
 - (e) reasonable evidence exists that all or a part of the Work will not be completed within the corresponding Contract Time,
 - (f) the Contractor failed to comply with any material requirements of the Contract, including, but not limited to the failure to submit Progress Schedule Submittals or as built/Record Documents when due,
 - (g) stored materials for which payment has been made or is sought has been determined by the Professional or the Owner Field Representative to be damaged or missing, or
 - (h) the Professional reasonably believes or knows of the occurrence of an event justifying termination for cause.
- 7.5 **Request for Final Inspection:** The Contractor must complete the Substantial Completion Punch List within the Contract Time and date. The Contractor must assemble all required documentation before requesting final inspection in writing. The Contractor may request final inspection of the entire Work, or the part of the Work for which final payment is specified in the Contract Documents. Upon this written notice, and if deemed appropriate by the professional, the Professional will make a final completion inspection with the Owner and Contractor and notify the Contractor of all incomplete or Defective Work revealed by the Final Inspection. The Contractor must immediately correct and complete the Work.
- 7.6 **Close-out Documents:** The Contractor must prepare and submit the following documentation before requesting final inspection or final payment: final operating and maintenance documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), warranties, inspection certificates, as built/Record Documents, release of payment claim forms, and all other required documents.
- 7.7 **Request for Final Payment:** The Contractor may request final payment after correcting or completing the Work to the satisfaction of the Professional and delivering close-out documentation (7.6). The Contractor's request for final payment must also enclose:
- (a) evidence of completed operations insurance and an affidavit certifying that the insurance coverage will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused,

- (b) an affidavit certifying that the surety agrees that final payment does not relieve the surety of any of its obligations under the Performance Bond and Payment Bond,
- (c) a completed DTMB-0460 Form close out checklist,
- (d) a list of all pending insurance claims arising out of or resulting from the Work being handled by the Contractor and/or its insurer
- (e) Contractor's 'Guarantee and Statement' (DTMB-0437) containing a statement of guaranteed indebtedness acceptable to the Owner in the full amount of the Contract Price, or a release of payment claims in the form of a release of liens, or a Bond or other security acceptable to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any payment claim.

7.8 Final Payment and Acceptance: If the Professional is satisfied that the entire Work, or the part of the Work for which final payment is specified in the Contract Documents, is complete and the Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents has been fulfilled, the Professional will furnish to the Owner and Contractor the Professional's certification of final payment and acceptance within thirty Calendar Days after receipt of the final payment request. If the Professional is not satisfied, the Professional will return the request to the Contractor indicating in writing the reasons for not certifying final payment. If the final payment request is returned, the Contractor must correct the deficiencies and re-request final payment. If the Owner concurs with the Professional's certification of final payment the Owner will, within thirty Calendar Days after receipt of the Professional's certification of final payment, pay the balance of the Contract Price subject to those provisions governing final payment specified in the Contract Documents. If the Owner does not concur with the Professional's determination, the Owner will return the request for final payment to the Contractor with written reasons for refusing final payment and acceptance.

7.9 Contractor's Continuing Obligation: The following does not constitute acceptance of the Work in the event the Work or any Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, and therefore does not release the Contractor from its obligation to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

- (a) a certification by the Professional of any Request for Payment or final payment.
- (b) the issuance of a Substantial Completion certificate.
- (c) any payment by the Owner to the Contractor.
- (d) any Partial Use.
- (e) any act of acceptance by the Owner or any failure to do so.
- (f) any review and approval of a Shop Drawing, sample, test procedure or other Submittal.
- (g) any review of a Progress Schedule.
- (h) any On-Site Inspection.
- (i) any inspection, test, or approval.
- (j) any issuance of a notice of acceptability by the Professional; or
- (k) any correction of Defective Work or any completion of Work by the Owner.

7.10 Waiver of Claims: The making of final payment does not constitute a waiver by the Owner of any rights as to the Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents, nor will it constitute a waiver of any claims by the Owner against the Contractor still unsettled, or arising from unsettled payment claims, Defective Work appearing after final inspection or failure by the Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special warranties provided by the Contract Documents or by Law. The acceptance of final payment will constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor against the Owner, other than those claims previously made in writing, on a timely basis.

8. Other Work: During the Contract Time, the Owner may self-perform or Contract for other work at the site. By doing so, the Owner or its representative will coordinate the operations of the Contractor and the other work. Whenever the other work interfaces with the Contractor's Work on site, the Contractor must coordinate its activities with the interfacing work, inspect the other work and promptly report to the Professional in writing if the other work is unavailable or unsuitable. The Contractor's failure to do so will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with the Work except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in the other work. The Contractor must provide proper and safe access to the site for handling, unloading and storage of their materials and equipment and for the execution of the other work. The Contractor must do all cutting, fitting, patching, and interfacing of the Work that may be required to make any part of the Work come together properly and integrate with other work. If the Contractor becomes party to a dispute or claim due to damages caused to its Work/property or other work/their property, the Contractor must promptly attempt, without involving the Owner or the Professional or their agents, to settle with the other party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim. If the Owner determines that the other work resulted in a delay to the Work to be performed by the Contractor and such delay justifies a Change Order, the Owner will authorize the necessary adjustment in Contract Price and/or Time.

9. Stop Work Orders and Suspension of Work: The Owner may order the Contractor in writing to defer, stop, suspend, or interrupt all or part of the Work, in the event any of the following situations:

- (a) any Work is Defective,

- (b) any Work, when completed, will not conform to the Contract Documents,
- (c) any materials or equipment are unsuitable,
- (d) any workers are insufficiently skilled,
- (e) failure of the Contractor to implement appropriate measures for the SESC, or
- (f) as the Owner may determine appropriate for its convenience. The Contractor is responsible for the Delays and any additional costs if at fault. Any justified increase in Contract Price/Time due to suspension of Work must be submitted within twenty-one Calendar Days of knowing the extent of Delays and before submitting the final payment.

10. Termination:

10.1 Termination for Breach: The Owner may elect to terminate all or any part of the Work if:

- (a) the Contractor fails to complete the Work, or a specified part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Time; fails or refuses to supply sufficient management, supervision, workers, materials, or equipment; or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any specified part of the Work, with the diligence required to comply with the Contract Time(s).
- (b) the Contractor persistently disregards the authority of the Professional or violates or disregards a provision of the Contract Documents or the Laws of any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction.
- (c) the Contractor admits in writing, or the Owner otherwise establishes, the Contractor's inability or refusal to pay the Contractor's debts generally as they become due.
- (d) in response to the Owner's demand, the Contractor fails to provide adequate, written assurance that the Contractor has the financial resources necessary to complete the Work within the Contract Time.
- (e) the Contractor fails to comply with the Michigan Residency requirements (1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1241a); or is found to be in violation of Section 4 of 1980 PA 278 concerning unfair labor practices, or any nondiscrimination requirements imposed by Law.
- (f) at any time, the Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier is in violation of unfair labor practices prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 327 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158; or
- (g) the Contractor violates or breaches any material provision of the Contract Documents, which provides contractually for cause termination or rescission of the Contract or of the Contractor's right to complete the Work.

Within seven Calendar Days after the Contractor receives a notice requiring assurance of due performance for any of the above occurring non-conformances, the Contractor must meet with the Owner and present the Contractor's plan to correct the problems. If the Owner determines that the Contractor's plan provides adequate assurance of correction, that determination does not waive the Owner's right to subsequently default the Contractor or affect any rights or remedies of the Owner against the Contractor and/or surety then existing or that may accrue in the future. The Owner, after giving the Contractor and surety seven Calendar Days' written notice of intent to default, may declare the Contractor in default and terminate the services of the Contractor for cause. Unless otherwise agreed between the Owner and Contractor, at the expiration of the Seven-Calendar Day (intent to default) period, the Contractor must immediately stop all Work and proceed in accordance with the Owner's instructions. Following the expiration of the Seven-Calendar Day (intent to default) notice, the Contractor will be sent a default letter – notice of termination for cause. The Owner will issue a Contract Change Order to revise the name of the contract party to the name of the surety company. The surety company must undertake to perform and complete the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents, in place of the Contractor, either through the surety's agents or by executing agreements with qualified contractors (excluding the Contractor and any of the Contractor's affiliates), or both.

The Owner may issue a fifteen-Calendar Day notice of intent to default the surety company if they fail to execute in a timely manner the completion of the Contract Work. Without an adequate plan of correction, the Owner may issue a notice of termination for cause letter to the surety. If a termination of the contract with the surety occurs, the Owner reserves the right to complete the Work.

If the Owner has terminated the Contractor, any such termination will not affect any rights or remedies of the Owner against the Contractor or surety, or both, then existing or that may accrue after termination. All provisions of the Contract Documents that, by their nature, survive final acceptance of the Work must remain in full force and effect after a termination for cause of the Contractor or default of the surety, or both. The Owner may, in its sole discretion, permit the Contractor to continue to perform Work when the Contractor is in default or has been defaulted. Such decision by the Owner in no way operates as a waiver of any of the Owner's rights under the Contract Documents or Performance Bond, nor in the event of a subsequent default, entitle the Contractor or surety to continue to perform or prosecute the Work to completion.

10.2 Termination on Non-Bonded Project: For non-bonded projects, the Owner will follow the termination protocol in Paragraph 10.1 without involving a surety.

10.3 Termination for Convenience of the Owner: Upon fifteen Calendar Days' written notice to the Contractor and surety, or sooner if reasonable under the circumstances, the Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy

it may have, elect to terminate any part of the Work, or the Contract in whole or in part, as the Owner may deem appropriate for its convenience. Upon receipt of any such termination notice, the Contractor must immediately proceed in accordance with any specific instructions, protect and maintain the Work, and make reasonable and diligent efforts to mitigate costs associated with the termination. In such termination, the Contractor must be paid in accordance with the terms of this Contract for only services rendered before the effective date of termination. Upon termination for convenience, the Contractor must be released from any obligation to provide further services and the Owner must have full power and authority to take possession of the Work, assume any agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers that the Owner selects, and prosecute the Work to completion by Contract or as the Owner may deem expedient.

- 10.4 Termination for Lack of Funding:** If expected or actual funding is withdrawn, reduced, or limited in any way before the completion date set forth in this Contract or in any amendment, the State may, upon written notice to the Contractor, terminate this Contract in whole or in part in accordance with Paragraph 10.3.
- 11. Disputes:** All claims, counterclaims, disputes, and other matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents must be submitted in writing to the Professional and otherwise processed and resolved as provided in this Article. *Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker (Professional/PSC). Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognized the condition giving rise to the claim. Provided such timely notice is delivered, a full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.* The Contractor must carry on the Work with due diligence during all disputes or disagreements. Work must not be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements. The Contractor must exercise reasonable precautions, efforts, and measures to avoid situations that would cause delay.
- 11.1 Notice of Claim:** Except for Owner claims for liquidated damages, no claim is valid unless it is based upon written notice delivered by the claimant to the other party and the Professional/PSC within 21 days of the event giving rise to the claim. The notice must state the nature of the dispute, the amount involved, if any, and the remedy sought. The claim submittal with all supporting data must be delivered within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the initial notice unless the Professional allows an extension by written approval. A claim by the Contractor must be submitted to the Professional and Project Director for a recommendation or decision from the Professional. A claim by the Owner must be submitted to the Contractor and the Professional for a written recommendation or decision by the Professional. The Owner reserves the right to audit any Contractor claim (or claim package) that the Contractor values at more than \$50,000.00. Pending final resolution of any claim under this Article, the Contractor must proceed diligently with the Work and comply with any decision of the Owner and/or Professional. For all Contractor claims seeking an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the Contractor must submit an affidavit, certifying that the amount claimed accurately reflects any Delay and all costs that the Contractor is entitled from the occurrence of the claimed event and that supporting cost and pricing data are current, accurate, complete and represent the Contractor's best knowledge and belief. The affidavit must be signed in the same manner as required in Item 6 of Section 00100.
- 11.2 Recommendations or Decisions from the Professional:** For claims under \$100,000.00, if requested in writing by the Contractor, the Professional will render a recommendation or decision within thirty Calendar Days after the request and the Owner will issue, if necessary, a determination within thirty Calendar Days after the Professional's recommendation or decision. For claims exceeding \$100,000.00, the Professional will issue its recommendation or decision and the Owner, if necessary, will issue its determination, within sixty Calendar Day.

If the Professional denies a Contractor claim or agrees with an Owner claim, that decision must be final and binding on the Contractor, without any determination by the Owner, unless the Contractor files a request for a presentation with the Director-DCD within thirty Calendar Days. To the extent that any recommendation from the Professional is partly or wholly adverse to a claim from the Owner, that determination must be final and binding on both the Owner and Contractor unless either party files a request for a presentation with the Director-DCD within thirty Calendar Days. If the Professional recommends payment of any Contractor claim which increases the Contract Price, that recommendation is subject to the Owner's written approval. In the event any such determination from the Owner is partly or wholly adverse to the preceding recommendation from the Professional, that determination must be final and binding on the Contractor unless the Contractor files suit in the Michigan Court of Claims within thirty Calendar Days after receipt of such determination. The claim is waived if not made in accordance with these requirements.

If either the Contractor or Owner is not satisfied with any decision of the Professional on a claim, that party must, within thirty Calendar Days of receiving that decision, file a written appeal with complete supporting documentation with the Director-DCD. The Director-DCD has discretion concerning the allowability of evidence submitted and is not bound to any rules of evidence. If the right to a presentation is waived or if a presentation is conducted and the dispute remains unresolved, the Director-DCD, at the Director-DCD's sole option, must specify in which forum the dispute must be conducted by issuing a written determination

to the Contractor that the dispute if the Contractor so elects, be submitted in writing to the Michigan Court of Claims. The Director-DCD's determination on the dispute is final and binding on the Contractor unless the Contractor files a lawful action in the Michigan Court of Claims within thirty Calendar Days after receiving the Director-DCD's determination. After settlement or final adjudication of any claim, if payment by the Contractor is not made to the Owner, the Owner may offset the appropriate amounts against (a) payments due to the Contractor under any other Contract between the Owner and the Contractor, or (b) any amounts for which the Owner may be obligated to the Contractor in any capacity. The Director-DCD may designate someone to fulfill the Director-DCD's duties under these terms and conditions.

END OF SECTION 00700

SECTION 00750 SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS

1. The Work is for the Department of Corrections and their special working conditions are included in Appendix II. Contractors must comply with all security regulations. Access to and egress from the buildings and State Agency grounds must be via routes specifically designated by the State Agency. Whenever the Contractor has caused an operating security or fire system to go out of service or left unsecured openings in existing facilities or security fences, the Contractor must furnish a security guard or fire watch acceptable to the Owner to maintain security of the facility outside of normal working hours and will be held responsible for any losses from the facility.
2. The Contractor must maintain, at all times, dust control measures to the satisfaction of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 00750

SECTION 00800 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1. The following conditions must supplement the general conditions:

END OF SECTION 00800

SECTION 00900 ADDENDA

1. Each Bid submittal must include acknowledgement of receipt and review of all Addenda issued during the Bidding period.

END OF SECTION 00900

DIVISION 01

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01010 SUMMARY OF WORK

1. General

1.1 General information covering the "Scope of Work" is specified on the Invitation to Bid. Additional information is as follows:

- (a). Refer to section 00010 item 2.

1.2 The Agency will provide the following Work:

- (a) State Salvage: The State reserves the right to salvage certain items and equipment and those salvaged items will be identified to the Bidder at the time of their inspection of the proposed Work. The State will remove salvaged items before commencement of the Work.
- (b) Moving Furnishings and Equipment: The Contractor must give timely notice to the State Agency representative identified in the pre-construction meeting of all furnishings, window covering and movable equipment that will interfere with the Work or which the Contractor cannot protect with coverings of paper, plastic, drop cloths or clean tarpaulin. The Contractor must furnish, install, maintain, and remove all coverings used to protect furnishings, window coverings and movable equipment.

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01020 ALLOWANCES

1. Allowances

1.1 Cash Allowances:

- (a) Bidders must include in their Base Proposal Sum an allowance of \$25,000 to cover added hydro vac excavation due to any underground discovered conflicts that require verification. The base bid shall include bonds and insurance on the value of the allowance.
- (b) Monies in the allowance will be used only if directed in writing by the Project Director and Professional.
- (c) Payments under a Cash Allowance must be on actual cost and exclude cost for supervision, handling, unloading, storage, installation, testing, fee, premiums for bond and insurance, etc.
- (c) Unused allowances will be deducted from the contract amount through contract change order.

1.2 Provisional/Contingency Allowances:

- (a) Bidders must include in their Base Proposal Sum a contingency allowance of \$75,000. The base bid shall include bonds and insurance on the value of the allowance.
- (b) Monies will be used in the contingency allowance only if directed in writing by the Project Director and Professional.
- (c) Payments under a Provisionary Allowance will include not only the purchase/furnished cost of the materials and equipment involved, but also all related labor costs, subcontract costs, construction equipment costs, general conditions costs and Fee, provided they are calculated in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
- (c) Unused allowances will be deducted from the contract amount through contract change order.

END OF SECTION 01020

SECTION 01025 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- 1. **Schedule of Values:** Unless noted otherwise, before mobilization and start of construction, the Contractor must submit a Schedule of Values to the Professional for review and approval, of the various tasks that must be performed to complete all the Work. The schedule must show each task and the corresponding value of the task, including separate monies allocated for General Condition items and Project close-out. The aggregate total value for all tasks must be equal to the total Contract sum.

END OF SECTION 01025

SECTION 01030 ALTERNATES

- 1. **Use of Alternates:** Determination of the lowest three Bidders shall be based on the sum of the Base Bid and any additive and deductive Alternates the Owner accepts, in the order in which they are listed only. The Owner will accept an Alternate only if all other previously listed Alternates are also accepted unless acceptance by the Owner of Alternates in a different order does not affect determination of the lowest three bidders in any way.

2. **Execution:** (a) Coordinate pertinent related Work and modify surrounding work as required to complete the Project for each alternate.
(b) NONE

END OF SECTION 01030

SECTION 01040 COORDINATION

1. Project Coordination:

- (a) Before beginning Work The Contractor must do all cutting, fitting, or patching of the Work that may be required to complete the Work. The Contractor must take proper precautions so as not to endanger any existing Work. The Contractor must not cut or alter existing structural members or foundations unless specifically required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate in advance all cutting and patching to limit impacts to all building systems (roofing, waterproofing, fire rating, mechanical, electrical, etc.). Use temporary supports and/or protection to maintain integrity and prevent damage to adjacent or surrounding areas. Complete cutting and patching using methods to maintain any existing warranties. Utilized identical materials and methods for patching to match existing. Elevate any cutting and patching concerns via RFI to confirm acceptable methods where necessary.

(b)

2. Cutting and Patching:

- (a) The Contractor must do all cutting, fitting, or patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts fit together properly or make new Work join with the existing structure. The Contractor must take proper precautions so as not to endanger any existing Work. The Contractor must not cut or alter existing structural members or foundations unless specifically required by the Contract Documents.
- (b) Holes or openings cut in exterior walls and roofs for installation of materials or equipment must be waterproofed by appropriate, approved materials and methods.
- (c) All adjacent finished surfaces that are damaged by the new Work must be patched with materials matching existing surfaces. Joints between patched and existing material must be straight, smooth, and flush. Workers skilled in its installation must apply all patching material.

END OF SECTION 01040

SECTION 01050 FIELD ENGINEERING

1. When applicable, the Contractor must employ a surveyor who must establish and maintain all lines and levels required for laying out and constructing the Work. The Contractor agrees to assume all responsibility due to inaccuracy of any Work of the surveyor, and including incorrect benchmarks, their loss or disturbance. Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor must submit two copies of site layout Drawings prepared for the Project and certified by the surveyor.

END OF SECTION 01050

SECTION 01060 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1. **Laws:** The Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers must comply with all Federal, State, and local Laws applicable to the Work and site.
2. **Codes:** All Works must be provided in accordance with the State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq. International Building and Residential Codes and all applicable Michigan construction codes and fire safety including but not limited to: Michigan Building Code, Michigan Residential Code, Michigan Uniform Energy Code, Michigan Electrical Code, Michigan Rehabilitation Code for Existing Buildings, Michigan Mechanical Code, Michigan Elevator Code and Michigan Plumbing Code. All Work shall also comply with applicable State Regulations, public health codes, BFS, EGLE/USACE, MDOT, local health department codes and requirements. If the Contractor observes that any Contract Document conflicts with any Laws or the State Construction Code or any permits in any respect, the Contractor must promptly notify the Professional in writing. If the Contractor provides any Work knowing or having to reason to know of such conflict, the Contractor must be responsible for that performance.
3. **Permits:** All required construction permits must be secured and their fees including inspection costs must be paid by the Contractor. The time incurred by the Contractor in obtaining construction permits must constitute time required to complete the Work and does not justify any increases to the Contract Time or Price, except when revisions to the Drawings and/or Specifications

required by the permitting authority cause the Delays. The Contractor must pay all charges of Public Utilities for connections to the Work, unless otherwise provided by Cash Allowances specific to those connections.

4. **Taxes:** The Contractor must pay all Michigan sales and use taxes and any other similar taxes covering the Work that are currently imposed by legislative enactment and as administered by the Michigan Department of Treasury, Revenue Division. If the Contractor is not required to pay or bear the burden or obtains a refund of any taxes deemed to have been included in the Bid and Contract Price, the Contract Price must be reduced by a like amount and that amount, whether as a refund or otherwise, must ensure solely to the benefit of the State of Michigan.
5. **Safety and Protection:** The Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers must comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local Laws governing the safety and protection of persons or property, including, but not limited to the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (MIOSHA), 1974 PA 154, as amended, MCL 408.1001 et seq., and all rules promulgated under the Act. The Contractor is responsible for all damages, injury or loss to the Work, materials, equipment, fines, penalties as a result of any violation of such Laws, except when it's due to the fault of the Drawings or Specifications or to the Act, error, or omission of the Owner or Professional. The Contractor is solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs and such responsibility must continue until such time as the Professional is satisfied that the Work, or Work inspected, is completed and ready for final payment. In doing the Work and/or in the event of using explosives, the Contractor must take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and must erect and maintain all necessary safeguards and provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to: (a) all employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected by the Work, (b) all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, whether stored on or off the site, and (c) other property at or adjacent to the site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and Underground Utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement. In the event of severe weather, the Contractor must inspect the Work and the site and take all reasonably necessary actions and precautions to protect the Work and ensure that public access and safety are maintained.
6. **Fire Hazard Conditions:**
 - (a). The fire hazard classification of finish materials where used in the specification must be in accordance with the current Michigan Building Code.
 - (b) Classification must be determined by tunnel test in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA-255), American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM E-84) or Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL-723).
7. **Flame/Smoke Resistance Standards:** The Contractor must provide carpeting complying with "Class B" requirements as set forth in Michigan Department of State Police State Fire Safety Board "Health Care Facilities Fire Safety Rules' R29.1243, Rule 243, when tested in accordance with the following procedures:
 - (a) Tunnel Test: Test for surface burning characteristics, with ratings for flame spread, fuel contribution, and/or smoke density; ASTM E 84, UL 723, or NFPA No. 255.
 - (b) Pill Test: Test for flammability; ASTM D 2859, or DOC FF-1-70.
 - (c) Floor Radiant Panel Test: Test for burning under varying radiant energy levels; ASTM E 648, with minimum average radiant flux ratings not less than 0.45 watts/sq. cm.
 - (d) Smoke Density Test: Test in radiant heat chamber, with and without flame, for density of smoke generated; ASTM E 662, or NFPA No. 258, also known as NBS Smoke Density Chamber Test.***
8. **Michigan Right-To-Know Law:** The Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers must comply with MIOSHA, Michigan Right-to-Know Law (Public Act 80 of 1986) and the rules promulgated under it. The Act places certain requirements on employers to develop a communication program designed to safeguard the handling of hazardous chemicals through labeling of chemical containers and development and availability of Safety Data Sheets (SDS), and to provide training for employees who work with these chemicals and develop a written hazard communications program. The Act also provides for specific employee rights, including the right to be notified of the location of SDS and to be notified at the site of new or revised SDS within five Business Days after receipt and to request SDS copies from their employers. The Contractor, employer or Subcontractor must post and update these notices at the site.
9. **Environmental Requirements:** The Contractor and its Subcontractors/Suppliers must comply with all applicable Federal, State and local environmental Laws, standards, orders or requirements including but not limited to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, Michigan Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act, P.A. 451 of 1994, as amended, the Clean Air Act, as amended, the Clean Water Act, as amended, the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended, Pollution Prevention Act, as amended, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended, National Historic Preservation Act, as amended and Energy Policy and Conservation Act and Energy Standards for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1.
10. **Nondiscrimination:** For all State Contracts for goods or services in amount of \$5,000 or more, or for Contracts entered into with parties employing three or more employees; in connection with the performance of Work under this Contract, the Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers must comply with the following requirements:

- 10.1 Not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, age, sex (as defined in Executive Directive 2019-09), height, weight or marital status and take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and the employees are not subject to such discrimination. Such action must include, but is not limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training.
- 10.2 To state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, age, sex, height, weight, or marital status.
- 10.3 To send, or have its collective bargaining representative send, each labor union or representative of workers with which there is a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the labor unions or workers' representative of the commitments under this provision.
- 10.4 To comply with the Elliot-Larsen Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 453, as amended, MCL 37.2201 et seq.; the Michigan Persons with Disability Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 220, as amended, MCL 37.1101 et Seq.; Executive Directive 2019-09; and all published rules, regulations, directives, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission (MCRC) which may be in effect on or before the date of Bid opening.
- 10.5 The Contractor must furnish and file compliance reports within the times, and using the forms prescribed by the MCRC. Compliance report forms may also elicit information as to the practices, policies, programs, and employment statistics of the Contractor and Subcontractors. The Contractor must permit access to Records by the MCRC and its agent for purposes of ascertaining compliance with the Contract and with rules, regulations, and orders of the MCRC.
- 10.6 If, after a hearing held under its rules, the MCRC finds that the Contractor has not complied with the Elliott-Larson requirements of the Contract Documents, MCRC may, as part of its order, certify its findings to the Administrative Board of the State of Michigan, which may order the cancellation of the Contract and/or declare the Contractor ineligible for future contracts with the State until the Contractor complies with the MCRC's order.
11. **Michigan Residency for Employees:** Fifty percent of the persons employed on the Work by the Contractor must have been residents of the State of Michigan for not less than one year before beginning employment on the Work. This residency requirement may be reduced or waived to the extent that Michigan residents are not available or to the extent necessary to comply with the federal funds used for the Project. This requirement does not apply to employers who are signatories to collective bargaining agreements that allow for the portability of employees on an interstate basis.

END OF SECTION 01060

SECTION 01090 REFERENCES

1. References will be made in an abbreviated alpha numeric form to specific standard specifications, reference publications and building codes of federal or state agencies, manufacturers, associations, or trade organizations. Such references will be identified by the alphabetic abbreviation which identifies the government agency, the association or organization followed by the rule, section or detail number that are to form a part of these specifications, the same as if fully set forth herein, and must be of latest issued date in effect three months before the Bid opening date shown on the Proposal and Contract. The abbreviations used are referred to as follows:

<u>Abbreviation</u>	<u>Agency, Association or Organization</u>
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.
AMCA	Air Moving and Conditioning Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc.
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BOCA	Building Officials and Code
CDA	Copper Development Assn., Inc.
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute

CS	Commercial Standard
F/M	Factory Mutual Research Corporation
FS	Federal Specifications
HEW	United States Department of Health Education and Welfare
MDOT	Michigan Department of Transportation
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory, Inc
NSWMA	National Solid Waste Management Association
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
USBM	United States Bureau of Mines
USDC	United States Department of Commerce

END OF SECTION 01090

SECTION 01100 PROJECT PROCEDURES

1. **Signage and Safety:** The Contractor must post appropriate construction signs to advise the occupants and visitors of occupied facilities of the limits of construction work areas, hardhat areas, excavations, construction parking and staging areas, etc. Advertising signage by contractors, subcontractors, or suppliers is not allowed. The Contractor must maintain safe and adequate pedestrian and vehicular access to fire hydrants, commercial and industrial establishments, churches, schools, parking lots, hospitals, fire, and police stations and like establishments. The Contractor must obtain written approval from the Owner ten Calendar Days before connecting to existing facilities or interrupting the services on site.
2. **Required Project Sign:** For projects costing in excess of \$500,000, the Contractor must provide and install a project sign conforming to the requirements shown in Appendix IV. The Project Director will designate the wording for the sign.
3. **Barrier and Enclosures:**
 - (a) The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain as long as necessary and remove when no longer required adequate barriers, warning signs or lights at all dangerous points throughout the Work for protection of property, workers, and the public. The Contractor must hold the State of Michigan harmless from damage or claims arising out of any injury or damage that may be sustained by any person or persons because of the Work under the Contract.
4. **Construction Aids:**
 - (a) The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain as long as necessary and remove when no longer required, safe and adequate scaffolding, ladders, staging, platforms, chutes, railings, hoisting equipment, etc., as required for proper execution of the Work. All construction aids must conform to Federal, State, and local codes or Laws for protection of workers and the public.
 - (b) **Debris Chute:** The Contractor must use a chute to lower debris resulting from their Work. The chute must be the enclosed type with its discharge directly into the truck or approved container.
 - (c) **Pumping and Drainage:** The Contractor must provide all pumping necessary to keep excavations and trenches free from water the entire period of Work on the Contract. The Contractor must construct and maintain any necessary surface drainage systems on the Work site so as to prevent water entering existing structures or to flow onto public or private property adjacent to the Agency's land, except for existing drainage courses or into existing drainage systems. The Contractor must prevent erosion of soils and blockage of any existing drainage system.

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01200 PROJECT MEETINGS

1. **Pre-Construction Conferences:** The Project Director will schedule a pre-construction conference to be attended by the Professional, State Agency staff, and the Contractors. A project procedure as outlined in Form DTMB-0460, will be established for the Work during the pre-construction meeting. When no organizational meeting is called, the Contractor, before beginning any Work, must meet with the staff of the Agency and arrange a Work schedule for the Project. Once the Project has been started, the Contractor must carry it to completion without delay.
2. **Progress Meetings:** The Professional will schedule progress meetings to be held on the job site whenever needed to supply information necessary to prevent job interruptions, to observe the Work or to inspect completed Work. Progress meetings will

generally be biweekly unless the progress dictates otherwise. The Contractor must be represented at each progress meeting by persons with full authority to act for the Contractor in regard to all portions of the Work.

END OF SECTION 01200

SECTION 01300 SUBMITTALS

1. Shop Drawings, Samples and Technical Submittals: .

1.1 Contractor's Review: Before each submission, the Contractor must:

- (a) determine and verify all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, instructions for installation and handling of equipment and systems, installation requirements (including location, dimensions, access, fit, completeness, etc.), materials, color, catalog numbers and other similar data as to correctness and completeness, and
- (b) have reviewed and coordinated that technical Submittal with other technical submittals and the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 Notice of Variation: The Contractor must give the Professional specific written notice of any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.3 Contractor's Approval: The Contractor shall not submit unapproved submittals. Each submittal shall be stamped/certified to indicate that the submittal satisfies the requirements of the Contract Documents before submission to the Professional.

1.4 Responsibility and Authority: Neither the Owner's authority to review any of the Submittals by the Contractor, nor the Owner's decision to raise or not to raise any objections about the Submittals, creates or imposes any duty or responsibility on the Owner to exercise any such authority or decision for the benefit of the Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier, any surety to any of them or any other third party. The Contractor is not relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals just because the Professional approved them for general design intent.

1.5 Final As-Built/Record Documents and Submittals: The approved Submittals are a part of the final As-Built/Record Documents required for processing final payment to the Contractor.

1.6 Submissions: Contractor must submit to the Professional:

- (a) An organized and indexed .pdf electronic file(s) of the drawing(s) and one bond copy of all Shop Drawings.
- (b) A 3-inch wide by 2-inch-high clear space for State approval stamp must be provided on the Title Sheet of the shop drawings].
- (c) all required samples; and
- (d) all other technical submittals (test, results, test and safety procedures, O&M manuals, etc.) that are required by the Contract Documents. In addition to electronic copies up to 2 hard copies of the approved O&M manuals may be required to be provided to the agency

1.7 Professional's Review and Return: Professional's Review and Return: Submittals will be returned to the Contractor within fifteen Calendar Days. The Contractor is responsible for any time Delay and any cost incurred by the Professional, Contractor or Subcontractors/Suppliers as a result of resubmissions and re-reviews of a particular Submittal. The Contractor shall revise, and correct submittals returned for revision and resubmittal until approval by the Professional is achieved. All time consumed by the resubmissions and rereviews of a particular Submittal shall constitute time required to furnish that Submittal or shall represent Delays not justifying any increase in Contract Time or Contract Price, or both.

2. Progress Schedule:

2.1 SUMMARY

A. The **Contractor** will submit CPM Progress Schedules to the **Owner** depicting its approach to prosecution of the Work. This includes but is not limited to the **Contractor's** approach to recovering schedule and managing the effect of changes, substitutions, and Delays on Work sequencing.

B. The Progress Schedule will include the Rev. 0 Submittal (par. 2.14), Update Submittals (par. 2.15) and Revision Submittals (par. 2.16). Each Submittal will be assigned a unique number. For a resubmission, the initial number will be modified by the letter A, B, C, etc., as appropriate.

C. Through the Progress Schedule, the **Owner** will seek to stay current on progress, updated Activity and Milestone Dates, and the **Contractor's** approach to Work remaining.

D. References to the Critical Path Method (CPM) are to CPM construction industry standards that are consistent with the requirements of this Section.

2.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 General Conditions; and Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

2.3 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

A. Capitalized terms not already defined in any Division 0 Specification have the following intent and meanings:

- 1. Milestone—A key point of progress, designating interim targets toward the Contract Times. They may pinpoint critical path foundations, key deliveries, building framing, start of MEP rough-in, building enclosure, partitions, interior finishes, conditioned space, commissioning stages, Substantial Completion, and other events of like import.
- 2. Official Schedule—The most recent Revision Submittal returned to the **Contractor** as Resubmittal Not Required. The Rev. 0 Official Schedule is the *As-Planned* Schedule.
- 3. Revision 0 Submittal—Progress Schedule submitted by the **Contractor** depicting the entire Work as awarded.

4. Update Submittal–A monthly Progress Schedule update reflecting progress and minor adjustments on the Activities, sequencing and restraints for Work remaining.
5. Float - Calendar Days between the Contractor's anticipated date for early completion of the Work, or of a specified portion of the Work, if any, and the corresponding Contract Time.

2.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The **Contractor** will obtain a written interpretation from the **Professional**, if the **Contractor** believes the selection of Activities, logic ties or restraints requires an interpretation of the Contract Documents. With each submission, the **Contractor** will point out by specific, written notation, any Progress Schedule feature that may reflect variations from any requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. The **Contractor** is responsible to obtain information from each Subcontractor and Supplier when scoping their respective Activities, Values, logic ties and restraints
- C. No review of any Progress Schedule by or on behalf of the **Owner** will relieve the **Contractor** from complying with the Contract Times and any required sequence of Work or from completing Work omitted from the Progress Schedule. No review will imply approval of any variation from or interpretation of the Contract Documents, unless approved by the **Professional** through a written interpretation or by means of a separate, written notation.

2.5 ALLOWANCES

- A. Work covered by Cash Allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. To the extent reasonable and consistent with the **Contractor's** plan, Work authorized by provisionary contingency allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. The Progress Schedule will incorporate the **Contractor's** best estimate of the Activities, logic and restraints required, using the information in the Contract Documents, or as indicated by the **Professional** in writing.

2.6 "OR EQUALS" AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Activities in the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule will be based on materials and equipment required by the Contract Documents and will not reflect any "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment, even if the **Contractor** intends to pursue "or equal" and substitution proposals. This limitation also applies to any Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents.

2.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. The Schedule of Values will include a Progress Schedule *pay item*. Fifteen percent (15%) of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment upon delivery of the *complete* Rev. 0 Submittal. The balance of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment, on a prorated basis, with each Request for Payment attaching an Update Submittal.

2.8 PROGRESS SCHEDULE SUBMITTALS

- A. Each Progress Schedule Submittal will consist of an electronic copy the **Contractor's file**, a narrative and a PDF file of the project schedule report and plots, each file appropriately titled for the schedule version and date of publishing.
- B. The CPM scheduling software will be Primavera Project Planner®, SureTrak® or Microsoft Project®.
- C. In addition to the monthly update schedule submittal, **Contractor** shall provide prior to each Progress Meeting, a 2-week look ahead schedule extracted from the current overall schedule and providing sufficient additional activity detail to appropriately define the expected activity during the upcoming 2-week period.

2.9 PRINTOUTS

- A. Schedule Reports will include Activity (ID) code and description, duration, calendar, Early Dates, Late Dates and Total Float, all of which will comport with the requirements of paragraph 8.3.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.
 1. Late Finish Date for an Activity pinpointing a Contract Time will equal that Contract Time. Early Start Date for an Activity designating a Contract restraint will equal the proper Notice to Proceed date. Schedule Reports may or may not append CPM Plots (time-scaled Activity/logic).
 2. For Precedence Diagram Method, separate Schedule Reports will tabulate, for each Activity, all preceding and succeeding logic types and lead times, whether CPM Plots displaying vertical logic ties are appended or not.
- B. CPM Schedule Plots will be plotted on a suitable time scale and identify the Contract Times, Critical Paths, and sub-Critical Paths. Activities will be shown on the Early Dates with Total Floats noted by Late Date flags.
- C. Line of Balance Plots will reflect industry practice for repetitive construction and will segregate the production lines for all trades within the hammock Activities.

2.10 NARRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. In general, a narrative will describe the **Contractor's** approach to prosecution of the Work, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Further, each narrative will list the Critical Path Activities and compare Early and Late Dates with Contract Times and Milestone Dates. The basis for restraint dates will be explained.
- B. For each Update Submittal, the narrative will compare current Dates to the respective Milestone Dates, describe changes in crewing and construction equipment and identify new Delays. For each Revision Submittal, the narrative also will itemize changes in Activities, logic ties and restraint dates made necessary by each change, Delay, schedule recovery, substitution and **Contractor**-initiated revision occurring since the previous Submittal.

2.12 ACTIVITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Progress Schedule will detail Work sequencing only to the extent necessary to allow the **Owner** to correlate percent complete, compare actual dates with Milestones and Contract Times and the data in Requests for Payment.
- B. Separate Activities will designate permits, construction, Submittal preparation/review (and resubmission and re-review, for same); MEP coordination drawings; deliveries; commissioning; and Punch List. Separate Activities will designate **Owner**-furnished items, interface with other work and the **Owner** and **Professional's** responsibilities.
- C. Activities will be detailed only to the extent required to show the transition of trade Work. Activities will detail the progression through site/excavation, foundations, building framing, start/completion of interior partitions, MEP rough-in, building enclosure, interior finishes, conditioned space, and commissioning.

D. Activity durations will equal the Calendar Days required to sufficiently complete the Work designated by the Activity (i.e., when finish-to-start successors may start, even if the Activity is not quite 100% complete).

1. Submittal Activities will segregate long-lead items, any item requiring structural access and other procurements that, in the **Contractor's** judgment, may bear on the rate of progress. Separate MEP coordination drawing Activities will be used for each floor. Beyond these requirements, it is not necessary to burden the Progress Schedule with Activities for less significant Submittals and deliveries.

2. For multiunit Work (e.g., rough-in overhead MEP for each floor, etc.), detailed Activities will be shown for a typical (often, the first) unit). Other or follow-on units may be replicated, as appropriate, or modeled with a hammock Activity combining the sum total of the typical detailed Activities. Separate Activities, as may be suitable to the Divisions of Work involved, will be identified for single-unit Work. This requirement applies to such scope as Work in mechanical rooms, building framing, commissioning, etc.

3. Activities will not combine separate or non-concurrent items of Unit Price or lump sum Work, Work in separate structures and Work in distinct areas, locations or floors within an area or structure; or rough-in and finish Work.

D. Activity durations will equal the Business Days required to sufficiently complete the Work designated by the Activity (i.e., when finish-to-start successors may start, even if the Activity is not quite 100% complete). Installation Activities will last from twenty (20) to forty (40) Days.

E. Activities will be assigned consistent descriptions and identification codes. Sort codes will group Activities by building or structure, floor or area, Change Order and Change Authorization and other meaningful schemes.

2.13 FLOAT TOLERANCES

A. Any Progress Schedule with Early Dates after a Contract Time will yield negative Total and Contract Floats, whether shown/calculated or not. Any Revision Submittal with less than 20% of Float may be returned as "Revise and Resubmit," unless a time extension is requested, or the Owner withholds liquidated damages or asserts intent to do so in the event schedule is not recovered.

B. Floats calculated from the definitions given in Section 00020 Glossary supersede any conflicting Float values calculated within any early completion Progress Schedule.

2.14 REVISION 0 (Rev. 0) SUBMITTAL

A. The complete Revision 0 Submittal will be due with the first Request for Payment. The Rev. 0 Submittal will show the Work as awarded, without Delays, "or equal" or substitutions, Change Orders or Change Authorizations.

1. The Rev. 0 narrative will detail the **Contractor's** management of the site (lay down, parking, etc.). Further, the Rev. 0 narrative will identify shifts, weekend Work, Activity calendars, Delays since award and all pending and anticipated "or equal" and substitution proposals.

B. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule (or Rev. 0A, etc.) will be the As-Planned Schedule and the basis for Update Submittals until the Rev. 1 Official Schedule is established. Once the As-Planned Schedule is established, the **Owner** will select Milestones and note Milestone Early and Late Dates. As the Official Schedule evolves, Milestone Dates will be revised accordingly.

D. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse the Rev. 0 Submittal (or Rev. 0A, for a resubmission) as "Resubmittal Not Required," the As-Planned Schedule will not be established. In that event, the **Contractor** will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals reflecting progress and the **Contractor's** approach to remaining Work. The **Owner** will rely on the available Update and Revision Submittals, subject to whatever adjustments it determines appropriate.

2.15 UPDATE SUBMITTALS

A. Update Submittals with progress up to the closing date and updated Early and Late Dates for progress and remaining Activities will be due with each Request for Payment. As-built data will consist of actual start dates, percent complete, actual finish dates, changes, Delays, and other significant events occurring before the closing date.

2.16 REVISION SUBMITTALS

A. Progress Schedule Revisions will be submitted with the third Request for Payment and every two (2) months after that, or more often, if necessary due to schedule recovery or other Progress Schedule revisions. Revisions will revise the Update Submittal attached to the prior Request for Payment.

B. Progress Schedule revisions will detail all impacts on pre-existing Activity scope, logic ties and restraint dates and reflect the Contractor's current approach to Work remaining. Revisions may be required because of changes in the Work, substitutions, schedule recovery and Delays.

C. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," a Revision Submittal becomes the Rev. 1, Rev. 2, etc. Official Schedule and the basis for subsequent Update Submittals until a more current Official Schedule is established. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse a Revision Submittal as "Resubmittal Not Required," the **Contractor** will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals when and as required in this Section.

2.17 RETROSPECTIVE DELAY ANALYSIS

A. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse any Revision Submittal as "Resubmittal Not Required," the **Contractor** and **Owner** will use the latest Official Schedule when evaluating the effect of Delays on Contract Time and/or Contract Price. The procedure will consist of progressively revising the latest Official Schedule at key Revision Submittal closing dates. For each Progress Schedule iteration, slippage between actual Milestone Dates and Rev. 0 Milestone Dates will be correlated to Delays occurring solely in that iteration. Revisions affecting Work after any iteration will be included only to the extent consented by the **Owner** at that time and/or if confirmed by as-built progress.

3. **Shop Drawings:** The Contractor shall deliver shop drawings of products, materials, assemblies, or equipment to the Professional.

Item of Work

Section Number

As noted in technical specifications

4. **Samples:** The Contractor must deliver all samples of material or equipment to the job site for examination by the State Agency and the Professional. Samples will be examined by the Professional for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents.

The Contractor must furnish all Work in accordance with approved samples. The following general classifications of material and equipment require submission of samples. Samples of other items may be requested by the Professional at any time.

END OF SECTION 01300

SECTION 01400 QUALITY CONTROL

1. **Testing Laboratory Services:** All tests required by the Owner must fulfill ASTM, ANSI, Commercial and other Standards for testing. The Contractor must submit a minimum of three copies of each test report to the Professional for evaluation and subsequent distribution. The following general classifications of Work require submission of test reports and/or certificates of inspection. Additional submissions may be requested by the Professional at any time.

<u>Item of Work</u>	<u>Test Type</u>	<u>Section Number</u>
Earthwork	Compaction and Density	02200
Cast in Place Concrete	Compression Tests	03300

2. **Tests:**

- (a) Paid by Owner:

3. **Concrete/Asphalt Materials:** Before placement of any concrete, the Contractor must submit for the Professional's approval complete data on the trial concrete mix formulation and a testing laboratory report for ASTM C94, twenty-eight-day standard cylinder test for compressive strength of a sample of the concrete mix. For asphalt paving, the Contractor must submit the data and testing reports for ASTM D946, AC-5. The mix must have 4.5 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight for binder course and 5 to 7 percent of asphalt cement by weight for surface course in accordance with Asphalt Institute Manual MS-4, MS-13, and the current Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT) Standard Specifications for Construction.
 - (a) The Contractor must furnish to the Professional tickets showing mix formulation, Contractor's name, Project name, mix identification for each load of concrete/asphalt delivered and installed. If the technical specifications allow added water to the concrete mix after leaving the batch plant, the delivery ticket must reflect the added water. The Owner Field Representative must receive a copy of each delivery ticket for transmittal to the Professional for evaluation.
 - (b) The Professional may require the Contractor to core drill questionable cast-in-place concrete/asphalt for laboratory testing. Should the laboratory analysis indicate the concrete/asphalt fails to meet specification requirements, the Contractor must pay all costs for core drilling and testing in the laboratory and replace the concrete/asphalt found to fail meeting the specification requirements.

Should the laboratory analysis confirm that the concrete/asphalt meets specification requirements, the Owner will pay the Contractor for their costs for core drilling, concrete/asphalt patching and the laboratory fee for testing of the concrete/asphalt core samples.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01500 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

1. The Contractor must furnish and install all temporary facilities and controls required by the Work, must remove them from State property upon completion of the Work, and the grounds and existing facilities must be restored to their original condition.
2. If water or electricity is available in the area where Work will be performed, the Contractor will not be charged for reasonable use of these services for construction operation. The Contractor must pay costs for installation and removal of any temporary connections including necessary safety devices and controls. Use of services must not disrupt or interfere with operations of the State Agency.
3. **Temporary Sanitary Facilities:**
 - (a) **Portable Toilets:** The Contractor must provide and maintain a sufficient number of portable temporary toilets in locations approved by the State Agency. They must comply with all Federal, State, and local code requirements. The Contractor must maintain the temporary toilets in a sanitary condition at all times and must remove them when the Work under this Contract is complete. The Contractor's employees are not allowed to use any existing State toilet facility.
4. **Field Office:**
 - (a) **On Site Trailer:** At the beginning of the Work, the Contractor may provide a field office and storage building at the site in a location acceptable to the Owner. The building may be a trailer. The Contractor may provide such other temporary buildings as he may require for the use of workers and safe storage for tools and materials. Job signs with the Contractor's name, logos, specialty, ... etc., are not allowed.

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01600 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

1. The Contractor must furnish and be responsible for all materials, equipment, facilities, tools, supplies and utilities necessary for completing the Work. All materials and equipment must be provided as described in the Contract Documents and of good quality, free of defect and new and must be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned following the manufacturer's and Suppliers' instructions.
2. **Delivery, Storage, and Handling:** All materials and equipment delivered to and used in the Work must be suitably stored and protected from the elements. The areas used for storage must only be those approved by the State Agency. The Owner assumes no responsibility for stored material. The ownership and title to materials will not be vested in the Owner before materials are incorporated in the Work unless payment is made by the Owner for stored materials and equipment. After delivery, before and after installation, the Contractor must protect materials and equipment against theft, injury, or damage from all causes. For all materials and equipment, the Contractor must provide complete information on installation, operation, and preventive maintenance.
 - (a) The Contractor must cover and protect bulk materials while in storage which are subject to deterioration because of dampness, the weather or contamination. The Contractor must keep materials in their original sealed containers, unopened, with labels plainly indicating manufacturer's name, brand, type, and grade of material and must immediately remove from the Work site containers which are broken, opened, watermarked and/or contain caked, lumpy, or otherwise damaged materials.
 - (b) The Contractor must keep equipment stored outdoors from contact with the ground, away from areas subject to flooding and covered with weatherproof plastic sheeting or tarpaulins.

(b) The Contractor must certify that any materials stored off-site are:

- a) Stored on property owned or leased by the Contractor or owned by the agency.
- b) Insured against loss by fire, theft, flood, or other hazards.
- c) Properly stored and protected against loss or damage.
- d) In compliance with the plans and specifications.
- e) Specifically allotted, identified, and reserved for the project.
- f) Itemized for tracking and payment.
- g) Subject to these conditions until the items are delivered to the project site.

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01650 FACILITY START-UP

1. **Tests:** The complete installation consisting of the several parts of equipment and systems installed according to the requirements of the Contract Documents must be ready in all respects for use by the State Agency and must be subjected to a test at full operating conditions and pressures for normal conditions of use.
2. **Adjustments:** Contractor must adjust and replace the Work which is necessary to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents and to comply with the directions and recommendations of the manufacturer of the several parts of equipment, and to comply with all provisions of architectural and/or engineering drawings/specifications and all codes and regulations which may apply to the entire installation.
3. **Demonstration:** Contractor must provide an on-site demonstration and training of all systems operations to the Owner when it is substantially completed.

END OF SECTION 01650

SECTION 01700 CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT

1. **Substantial Completion:** The Contractor must notify the Professional, the Project Director and the Agency when the Work will be substantially complete. If the Professional, Owner, and Agency agree that the project is Substantially Complete, the Professional and Project Director will inspect the Work. The Professional, upon determining that the Work, or a portion of the Work inspected, is substantially complete, will prepare a Punch List and will attach it to the respective Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Contractor must be represented on the job site at the time this inspection is made and thereafter must complete all Work by the date set for final acceptance by the Owner.
2. **Cleaning:**
 - (a) **Regular Cleaning:** The Contractor must remove all scrap or removed material, debris, or rubbish from the Project work site at the end of each working day and more frequently whenever the Owner Field Representative deems such material to be a hazard. The Contractor cannot discard materials on the grounds of the State Agency without the express permission of the Project Director. No salvage or surplus material may be sold on the premises of the State Agency. No burning of debris or rubbish is allowed. Any recyclable materials must be recycled, and the Contractor will be required to provide recycling plan.
 - (b) **Final Cleaning:** Before final acceptance by the State, the Contractor must clean all Work and existing surfaces, building elements and contents that were soiled by their operations and make repairs for any damage or blemish that was caused by the Work.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01800 MAINTENANCE

1. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the following parts of Work in good order and proper working conditions and must take all necessary actions for their protection until they are placed for use by the Owner:

END OF SECTION 01800

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of structure and site elements.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- B. Unknown or unanticipated buried items encountered during construction that require demolition shall be documented, quantified, and manifested in accordance with applicable regulations. Disposal costs for such items shall be eligible for reimbursement from the established contract allowance, subject to Owner approval.
- C. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - a. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition

and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete:

1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished and then break up and remove.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 220500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.
13. Mechanical Identification

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: At the end of the project the contractor shall submit two paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data to the owner in three ring binders with the project title and contractor's contact information.

D. Project Record Documents: Throughout the project the contractor shall keep a running record of as-builts showing deviations from the plans. At the end of the project the contractor shall submit one clean hand sketch set of documents to the owner.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Drawings are diagrammatical and do not necessarily show all fittings required to meet field conditions and coordination requirements with other trades. The contractor is responsible for making adjustments in the routing and elevations to meet the job requirements and maintaining required slopes as required for each system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.

- c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
- 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
- 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
- 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Perfection Corp.
- b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
- c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic, Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 1. New Piping:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. PVC or Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.

- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

- 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. Install equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations. If the manufacturer's recommendations are different than shown on the construction documents or as otherwise specified contact the engineer.

- F. Contractor shall provide all equipment and associated controls required to provide a complete and operable system.
- G. The scope of work for all Division 22 sections includes all miscellaneous work needed (whether or not specified or shown on the documents) to produce a complete and fully operational system.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Architectural Section.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "[Cast-in-Place Concrete] [Cast-in-Place Concrete (Limited Applications)]."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220523 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Stainless Steel ball valves.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Gate valves.
 - 3. Stainless Steel globe valves.
- B. See other Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. ANSI Compliance: ANSI 372
- E. Senate Bills 3874: All valves 2 inches and smaller shall be lead free with lead content less than 0.25%.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Stainless Steel Valves: NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Stainless Steel Valves: NPS 2 and Smaller: Victaulic VIP Press 304™ ends, unless otherwise indicated
- D. Ferrous Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuators:
 1. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
- H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- J. Valve Grooved Ends: ASME/AWWA C606.
 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - a. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F for check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.
 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- K. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. One-Piece, Stainless Steel Ball Valves:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Stockham Valves.

- d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Jamesbury, Inc.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Two-Piece, Stainless Steel Ball Valves:
- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Crane Valves.
 - c. Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Stockham Valves.
 - e. Grinnell Corporation.
 - f. Hammond Valve.
 - g. Jamesbury, Inc.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Victaulic Company of America
 - k. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Plumbing

- 1. Ball Valves – 2” and Smaller (Alternate to standard port): Ball valves shall be 300 or 600# WOG, 150# SWP, 2 piece body style, full port, CP solid stainless steel tunneled ball, reinforced Teflon seats, hex gland follower, stainless steel body of ASTM B584, blowout proof stem, lever handle.
- 2. Ball Valves – 3” and Smaller: Ball valves shall be 300 or 600# WOG, 150# SWP, 2 piece body style, STD port, CP solid stainless steel tunneled ball, reinforced Teflon seats, hex gland follower, Stainless Steel body of ASTM B584, blowout proof stem, lever handle.

2.4 GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Gate Valves:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Grinnell Corporation.
 - f. Hammond Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell, Wm. Co.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Plumbing

1. Gate Valves – Up To 2 ½”: Gate valves shall be class 125# SWP, 200# WOG, rising stem, threaded bonnet, solid wedge, malleable iron handwheel, body and bonnet shall be of ASTM B62 stainless steel, non-asbestos packing, MSS SP-80.
2. Gate Valves – 3” and larger: Gate valves shall be class 125# SWP, 200# WOG, rising stem, OS&Y, bolted bonnet, body and bonnet shall be of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron, flange ends, stainless steel trim, non-asbestos packing, MSS SP-70.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Stainless Steel Globe Valves:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Grinnell Corporation.
 - f. Hammond Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell, Wm. Co.

B. Plumbing

1. Globe valves – Up To 2½”: Globe valves shall be class 125# SWP, 200# WOG, threaded bonnet, body and bonnet shall be ASTM B62 Stainless Steel, Stainless Steel disc and seat, malleable iron handwheel, non-asbestos packing, MSS SP-80.
2. Globe valves – 3” and Larger: Globe valves shall be class 125# SWP, 200# WOG, bolted bonnet, body and bonnet shall be ASTM A126 class B cast iron, flanged ends, Stainless Steel trim, non-asbestos packing, MSS SP-85.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Provide stem extensions for ball valves being installed on insulated lines.
- G. Provide memory stops for all valves to be used for balancing.
- H. Install butterfly valves with stem at the horizontal, and so that the handle points down when closed, and in the direction of flow when in the open position.
- I. Adjust all packing nuts after installation.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation supports and hangers and seismic restraints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AAA Technology and Specialties Co., Inc.
 - b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - c. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - d. Empire Tool & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - e. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - f. Anvil International.
 - g. GS Metals Corp.
 - h. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
 - i. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - j. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - k. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - l. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. GS Metals Corp.
 - d. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
 - e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - f. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - g. Unistrut Corp.
 - h. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - b. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.

- c. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - d. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - e. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- 2. Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
 - 3. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
 - 4. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
 - 5. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and stainless steel.
- C. Hanger Rods: stainless steel all-thread, ASTM A 36.
- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 .
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 4. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 5. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 6. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 7. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

- G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- H. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes. Support pipes of various sizes together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- E. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. See Division 9 Section "Painting" for paint materials and application requirements.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Pipe markers.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Valve schedules.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length
 - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 - 4. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- C. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, and Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 1. Material: 0.032-inch-thick brass or aluminum.
 2. Material: 3/32-inch-thick laminated plastic with 2 black surfaces and white inner layer.
 3. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.4 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 2. Frame: Extruded aluminum.
 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 1. Pumps, heat exchangers, mixing valves, brine tanks, water softeners, expansion tanks, and similar motor-driven units.

- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units,
 - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Pumps, heat exchangers, mixing valves, brine tanks, water softeners, expansion tanks, and similar motor-driven units.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior non concealed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.
2. Valve-Tag Color: Coordinate colors with owner's standard color scheme or as follows:
 - a. Cold Water: Green.
3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: White.

3.5 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 – PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for water heater breeching, equipment and pipe, including the following:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Lagging adhesives.
 - 6. Sealants.
 - 7. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 8. Field-applied jackets.
 - 9. Tapes.
 - 10. Securements.
 - 11. Corner angles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
- E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Field application for each equipment type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards: Comply with installation requirements and standards.
- D. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2004: Comply with insulation values required by the standard.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 (Pipe Insulation).
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products:
 - a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.

- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.5 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic-Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-70.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45/30-46.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
6. Color: White or gray.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - c. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - d. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - e. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/ inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch or 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.

- 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- or 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1½-inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2½-inches.

- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - 4) Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch thick by 2-inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum, or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½-inches in diameter.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½-inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal ¾-inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel, or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. ACS Industries, Inc.
- b. C & F Wire.
- c. Childers Products.
- d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
- e. RPR Products, Inc.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation products in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and the National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.
- B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½-inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt

- each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Sanitary Piping.
 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.7 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be any of the following:
 - a. Pre-formed Fiber with ASJ Jacket: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.
- B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
 - 1. Grooved joint products shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable style.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in Part 3 "Cleaning" Article.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
 - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be stamped for quality assurance and traceability.
 - 2. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
- C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.
- D. Comply with NSF 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312, Schedule 10S, Type 304/304L stainless steel with plain ends.
 - 1. Fittings: Precision, cold drawn, austenitic stainless steel with elastomer O-ring seals, suitable for working pressure to 500-psig (3450-kPa). Victaulic Vic-Press for Schedule 10S Pipe.
 - 2. System shall be UL classified in accordance with ANSI/NSF-61 for potable water service, and shall be certified to the low lead requirements of NSF-372.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Stainless steel general-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Balancing and drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.
- D. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- E. Under-Building-Slab, Water-Service Piping on Service Side of Water Meter: Refer to Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping."
- F. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless steel pipe, Type 304/304L; Vic-Press fittings and joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use stainless steel ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use stainless steel ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures

that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
 - 1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Pipe ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections and roll marks in the area from pipe end to (and including) groove. Gasket shall be manufactured by the coupling manufacturer and verified as suitable for the intended service. A factory trained representative (direct employee) of the coupling manufacturer shall provide on-site training for the contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and product installation. The representative shall periodically visit the job site and review installation to ensure best practices in grooved joint installation are being followed. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.
- D. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Equipment: Cold piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.

- b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
- 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
- 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
- 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
- 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

- 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
- 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing specialties for the following:

1. Water distribution systems.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each plumbing specialty indicated. Include rated capacities of selected equipment and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following plumbing specialty products:

1. Backflow preventers.

- B. Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

- C. Test report for reverse pressure backflow preventers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on plumbing specialties made to specified standards.

- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated plumbing specialties specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. Terms “Listed” and “Labeled”: As defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: “Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory” as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

- C. Comply with ASME B31.9, “Building Services Piping,” for materials, products, and installation.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code,” for electrical components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Backflow Preventers:
 - a. Ames Co., Inc.
 - b. Cla-Val Co.
 - c. CMB Industries; Febco Div.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Grinnell Corp.; Mueller Co. Marketing Group for Hersey Products Div.
 - f. IMI Cash Valve.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers, of size indicated for maximum flow rate and maximum pressure loss indicated.
 - 1. 2-inch NPS and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - 2. 2½-inch NPS and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.
 - a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.
 - 3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
 - 4. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome-plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
 - 5. Strainer on inlet, if indicated.
- B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers.
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 - 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 3. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 - 4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.

5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged.
 6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- C. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1012, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include inlet screen and 2 independent check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.
1. Used for service to irrigation systems and installed above the usage point.
 2. Used for connections to kitchen beverage dispensers. Basis of design: Watts Series 9D, ½ and ¾-inch. Rubber disc-to-metal seating, bronze body.
- D. Double-Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies: ASSE 1015, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves on inlet and outlet; and test cocks with 2 positive-seating check valves.
1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.
 2. Used for fire service connections to municipal water service where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated, at each water-supply connection to mechanical equipment and systems, and to other equipment and water systems as indicated. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment. Do not install bypass around backflow preventer.
 1. Provide funnel and drain piping to safe waste location for vented backflow preventers.
- C. Test reverse pressure backflow preventers in accordance with the manufacture's test procedures. Submit test report.
- D. Install Individual fixture type tempering valves on all Barrier Free fixtures and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install wall hydrants with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.
- F. Fasten recessed, wall-mounting plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

- G. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated.
- H. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.
- I. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
- J. Include wood-blocking reinforcement for recessed and wall-mounting plumbing specialties.

3.2 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing manufactured from single piece.
- B. Burn joints of lead sheets where required.
- C. Solder joints of copper sheets where required.
- D. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
- E. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- F. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- G. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Before operating systems, perform the following steps:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open general-duty valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Remove and clean strainers.
 - 4. Verify that drainage and vent piping are clear of obstructions. Flush with water until clear.
- B. Adjust operation and correct deficiencies discovered during commissioning.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.
13. Pipe curbs and equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: At the end of the project the contractor shall submit two paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data to the owner in three ring binders with the project title and contractor's contact information.

D. Project Record Documents: Throughout the project the contractor shall keep a running record of as-builts showing deviations from the plans. At the end of the project the contractor shall submit one clean hand sketch set of documents to the owner.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

- D. Install all equipment, materials, and accessories per manufacturers written instructions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1½ and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.

3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic, Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 PIPE CURBS AND EQUIPMENT CURBS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pate.
 - 2. RPS Corporation.
 - 3. Thy Curb, Thybar Corporation.
- B. Pipe Curb Assemblies:
 - 1. Heavy Gauge galvanized steel with unitized construction and integral base plate, 3 lb density insulation and 2x2 nailer. Furnish acrylic clad thermo plastic cover, fastening screws, & graduated step boots with stainless steel clamps.
 - 2. Height: 18 inches
 - 3. Multiple Pipes: Size and configure cover to accommodate all pipes serving equipment including power conduit and control conduit.
- C. Pipe Seals for Single Roof Penetrations:

1. One piece spun aluminum base with 5 inch flange, polyvinyl chloride boot with graduated widths and adjustable stainless steel clamps.
2. Reference Product: Pate-Pipe Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. PVC or Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

- 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
- 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - a. For piping systems operating below ambient temperature, provide dielectric nipple and brass ball valve or dielectric coupling to separate interior and exterior dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. Install equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations. If the manufacturer's recommendations are different than shown on the construction documents or as otherwise specified contact the engineer.
- F. Contractor shall provide all equipment and associated controls required to provide a complete and operable system.
- G. The scope of work for all Division 23 sections includes all miscellaneous work needed (whether or not specified or shown on the documents) to produce a complete and fully operational system.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Architectural Section.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.10 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.
- B. See Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation supports and hangers and seismic restraints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AAA Technology and Specialties Co., Inc.
 - b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - c. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - d. Empire Tool & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - e. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - f. Grinnell Corp.
 - g. GS Metals Corp.
 - h. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
 - i. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - j. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - k. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - l. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
2. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Corp.
 - c. GS Metals Corp.
 - d. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
 - e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - f. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - g. Unistrut Corp.
 - h. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- ### A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- C. Hanger Rods: Galvanized all-thread, ASTM A 36.
- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor. Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.2 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. Apply paint by

brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. See Division 9 Section "Painting" for paint materials and application requirements.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Duct markers.
 - 4. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.2 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.3 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 - 1. Boilers, pumps, and similar equipment.
 - 2. Roof top units, Makeup air units and similar equipment.
 - 3. Expansion tanks air separators, and similar equipment.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units,
 - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Boilers, pumps, and similar equipment.
 - b. Roof top units, Makeup air units and similar equipment.
 - c. Expansion tanks air separators, and similar equipment.

3.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
 - 5. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

- B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- C. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.
- D. Provide warning tags on equipment and with wording as directed by the Architect.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The scope of work for this section includes all miscellaneous work needed (whether or not specified or shown on the documents) to produce a complete and fully operational system.
- B. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 3. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- B. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems, NEBB's Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems, or SMACNA's HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- D. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- K. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 7. Interlocked systems are operating.
- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.

7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 - 5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 - 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
 - 7. Measure the performance of enthalpy wheel including pressure drop, entering and leaving air temperatures and moisture contact.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.8 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- B. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- C. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.

4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - a. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 1. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Conditions of filters.
 - b. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - d. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. After deficiencies have been corrected, rebalance system and resubmit report.
- B. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- C. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for boiler breeching, duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Lagging adhesives.
 - 6. Sealants.
 - 7. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 8. Field-applied jackets.
 - 9. Tapes.
 - 10. Securements.
 - 11. Corner angles.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
- E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Field application for each equipment type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards: Comply with installation standards.
- D. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2004: Comply with insulation values required by the Energy Standards.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
- b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
- c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
- e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation without factory-applied jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
- b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
- c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
- d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
- e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
- f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products:

- a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
- b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products:

- a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products:

- a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.

- b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
- c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.5 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-70.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45/30-46.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 6. Color: White or gray.
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.

- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - c. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - d. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - e. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.

- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/ inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/ inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/ inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.

- b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
 - 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
 - 4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
- 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
 - 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
 - 3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - 4) Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum, or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel, or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ACS Industries, Inc.
 - b. C & F Wire.
 - c. Childers Products.
 - d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - e. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F.

- Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.
- B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

- b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3-inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 2. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 5. Flexible connectors.
 6. Vibration-control devices.
 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
 8. Exposed supply ductwork outside of the mechanical room, in an occupied area being conditioned by the supply ductwork

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be any of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1½-inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1½-inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be any of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2-inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2-inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be any of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2-inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2-inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be any of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1½-inches thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1½-inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be any of the following:
 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2-inches thick.

2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2-inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be any of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1½-inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1½-inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be any of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2-inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2-inches thick.

H. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be any of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2-inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2-inches thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section.
- C. Related Sections.
- D. Description.
- E. Approved Control System Contractor.
- F. Quality Assurance.
- G. System Performance.
- H. Submittals.
- I. Warranty.
- J. Ownership of Proprietary Material.

1.2 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. Domestic Piping:
 - 1. Control Valves
- B. Bar Screen Equipment
 - 1. Control Panel
- C. Gas Detection System
 - 1. Control Panel
 - 2. Sensors

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements are a part of these Specifications and shall be used in conjunction with this Section as a part of the Contract Documents. Consult them for further instructions pertaining to this work. The Contractor is bound by the provisions of other Divisions.

- B. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for related work.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: The control system shall be as indicated on the drawings and described in the specifications.
- B. Direct Digital Control (DDC) technology shall be used to provide the functions necessary for control of mechanical systems on this project.
- C. The control system shall accommodate simultaneous multiple user operation. Access to the control system data should be limited only by operator password. Multiple users shall have access to all valid system data. An operator shall be able to log onto any network PC, or have capability to access via smart device (I-pad, smart phone, tablet, etc) and access the control system and all appropriate data.
- D. The control system shall be designed such that each mechanical system will be able to operate under stand-alone control. As such, in the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to independently operate under control.
- E. Communication between the control panels and all work-stations shall be over a high speed network. All nodes on this network shall be peers. The operator shall not have to know the panel identifier or location to view or control an object. Application Specific Controllers shall be constantly scanned by the network controllers to update point information and alarm information.
- F. The documentation is schematic in nature. The Contractor shall provide hardware and software necessary to implement the functions and sequences shown and operate the systems in a safe and stable manner.
- G. Control system shall be over the Michigan Department of Corrections dark security network. BAS shall not be accessed off site. Control system shall be capable of remote operator interface via VPN or separate network, but the control system shall not be set up for any external connection to the BAS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. System Installer Qualifications
 - 1. The Installer shall have an established working relationship with the Control System Manufacturer of not less than three years.
 - 2. The Installer shall have successfully completed Control System Manufacturer's classes on the control system and have a minimum of five years experience in the design and installation of control systems. The Installer shall present for review the certification of completed training, including the hours of instruction and course outlines upon request.
 - 3. The installer shall have an office within 75 miles of the project site and provide 24 hour response in the event of a customer call.

- B. Codes and Standards: Meet requirements of all applicable standards and codes, except when more detailed or stringent requirements are indicated by the Contract Documents, including requirements of this Section.
1. Underwriters Laboratories: Products shall be UL-916-PAZX listed.
 2. National Electrical Code -- NFPA 70.
 3. Federal Communications Commission -- Part J.
 4. ASHRAE/ANSI 135-1995 (BACnet).
- C. All products used in this installation shall be new, currently under manufacture, and shall be applied in similar installations for a minimum of 2 years. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Owner's representative in writing prior to bid date. Spare parts shall be available for at least 5 years after completion of this contract.

1.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Performance Standards. The system shall conform to the following:
1. Graphic Display. The system shall display a graphic with a minimum of 20 dynamic points. All current data shall be displayed within 20 seconds of the request.
 2. Graphic Refresh. The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within 30 seconds.
 3. Object Command. The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be 10 seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within 10 seconds.
 4. Object Scan. All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior 60 seconds.
 5. Alarm Response Time. The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the work-station shall not exceed 45 seconds.
 6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
 7. Performance. Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every 5 seconds. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
 8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. All work-stations on the network shall receive alarms within 5 seconds of each other.
 9. Reporting Accuracy. Table 1 lists minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values reported by the specified system.

a. Table 1 -- Reporting Accuracy

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air	±1.0°C (±2°F)
Outside air	±1.0°C (±2°F)

Air pressure (ducts)	± 25 Pa (± 0.1 "W.G.)
Air pressure (space)	± 3 Pa (± 0.01 "W.G.)
Electrical Power	5% of reading *Note 3
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	± 50 PPM
Carbon Dioxide (CO ₂)	± 50 PPM

Note 1: * not including utility supplied meters

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide shop drawings and manufacturers' standard specification data sheets on all hardware and software to be provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until submittals have been reviewed by the Engineer and Owner for conformity with the plan and specifications. A pdf copy of the submittals shall be provided for review. All shop drawings shall be done on AutoCAD, and provided to the Owner on a CD.
- B. Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed by the Engineer and Owner. Such review shall not relieve the contractor from furnishing quantities and specified functionality required for completion.
- C. Provide the Engineer and Owner, any additional information or data which is deemed necessary to determine compliance with these specifications or which is deemed valuable in documenting the system to be installed.
- D. Submit the following within 60 days of contract award:
 - 1. A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer and model number.
 - 2. A schedule of all control valves including the valve size, model number (including pattern and connections), flow, CV, pressure rating, and location.
 - 3. A schedule of all control dampers. This shall include the damper size, pressure drop, manufacturer and model number.
 - 4. Provide manufacturers cut sheets for major system components. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is being submitted to cover. Include:
 - a. Building Controllers
 - b. Custom Application Controllers
 - c. Application Specific Controllers
 - d. Operator Interface Computer
 - e. Portable Operator Workstation
 - f. Auxiliary Control Devices
 - g. Proposed control system riser diagram showing system configuration, device locations, addresses, and cabling.
 - h. Detailed termination drawings showing all required field and factory terminations. Terminal numbers shall be clearly labeled.

- i. Points list showing all system objects and the proposed English language object names.
 - j. Sequence of operations for each system under control. This sequence shall be specific for the use of the Control System being provided for this project.
 - k. Provide a BACnet Product Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet device type in the submittal.
 - l. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
- E. Project Record Documents: Upon completion of installation submit three (3) copies of record (as-built) documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and include:
 - 1. Project Record Drawings - These shall be as-built versions of the submittal shop drawings. One set of magnetic media including CAD .DWG or .DXF drawing files shall also be provided.
 - 2. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists.
 - 3. Operating and Maintenance (O & M) Manual - These shall be as-built versions of the submittal product data. In addition to that required for the submittals, the O & M manual shall include:
 - a. Names, address and 24-hour telephone numbers of Contractors installing equipment, and the control systems and service representative of each.
 - b. Operators Manual with procedures of operating the control systems including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - c. Programming Manual with a description of the programming language including syntax, statement descriptions including algorithms and calculations used, point database creation and modification, program creation and modification, and use of the editor.
 - d. Engineering, Installation and Maintenance Manuals that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; preventative maintenance and calibration procedures; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.
 - e. A listing and documentation of all custom software created using the programming language including the point database. One copy of these files and associated database shall also be provided.
 - f. One set copy of the files of all color-graphics screens, floor plans created for the project.
 - g. A list of recommended spare parts with part numbers and supplier.
 - h. Complete original issue documentation, installation and maintenance information for all third party hardware provided including computer equipment and sensors.
 - i. Complete original issue software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator work-station software, and graphics software.
 - j. Licenses, Guarantee, and Warranty documents for all equipment and systems.
 - k. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks (inspection, cleaning, calibration, etc.), time between tasks, and task descriptions.

- F. Training Manuals: The Contractor shall provide a course outline and training manuals for all training classes at least six weeks prior to the first class. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the training course outline and training materials. Review and approval by Owner and Engineer and shall be completed at least 3 weeks prior to first class.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant all work as follows:
 - 1. Labor & materials for control system specified shall be warranted free from defects for a period of twelve (12) months after final completion acceptance by the Owner. Control System failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no charge or reduction in service to the Owner. The Contractor shall respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours during customary business hours.
 - 2. At the end of the final start-up/testing, if equipment and systems are operating satisfactorily to the Owner and Engineer, the Owner shall sign certificates certifying that the control system's operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. The date of Owner's acceptance shall be the start of warranty.
 - 3. Operator work-station software, project specific software, graphics, database, and firmware updates shall be provided to the Owner at no charge during the warranty period. Written authorization by Owner must, however, be granted prior to the installation of such changes.

1.9 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

- A. All project developed hardware and software shall become the property of the Owner. These include but are not limited to:
 - 1. Project graphic images,
 - 2. Record drawings,
 - 3. Project database,
 - 4. Job-specific application programming code,
 - 5. All documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers.
- B. Operator Interface.
- C. System Software.
- D. Building Controllers.

- E. Custom Application Controllers.
- F. Application Specific Controllers.
- G. Communications.
- H. Input/Output Interface.
- I. Auxiliary Control Devices.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Johnson Controls (Corporate), Metasys.
- B. The Contractor shall use only listed manufacturer's products as shown in section 1 of this division. When a product or component is referred to by manufacturer's name and/or model number, the Contractor shall use only that product.

2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

- A. Operator Interface. Furnish 1 laptop based work-station. The work-station shall be able to access all information in the system. The work-station shall be capable to reside on the same high speed network as the building controllers, and also be able to VPN into the system.
- B. Work-station information access shall use the BACnet Protocol. Communication shall use the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) or ARCNET (ASTM 878.1) Physical/Data Link layer protocol. No remote communication outside the facility. All building communication to be through the facilities intranetwork system.
- C. Hardware. Each operator work-station shall consist of the following:
 - 1. BACnet. The PCWS shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) Services as defined in Clauses 15.5 and 15.8, respectively, of ASHRAE Standard 135-95, to communicate with BACnet objects in the internetwork. Objects supported shall include: Analog input, analog output, analog value, binary input, binary output, binary value, device.
- D. System Software
 - 1. Operating System. Furnish a commercially available, concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system shall also support the use of other common software applications that operate under Microsoft Windows. Acceptable operating systems are Windows 10 Pro.
 - 2. System Graphics. The Operator Work-station software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The

system graphics shall be able to be modified while on line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic points on a graphic. Dynamic points shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation of equipment.

- a. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of commonly available graphics packages such as PC Paint. The graphics generation package shall create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, BMP, GIF and JPEG. The graphics generation package shall also provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer, or AutoCAD.
- b. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library shall also include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and duct-work. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
- c. Engineering Units. Allow for selection of the desired engineering units (i.e. Inch pound or SI) in the system. Unit selection shall be able to be customized by locality to select the desired units for each measurement. Engineering units on this project shall be: Standard Inch Pound.

E. System Applications. Each work-station shall provide operator interface and off-line storage of system information. Provide the following applications at each work-station.

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore. Building, system graphics, software and programming shall be store/backed up on a drive or server. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any panel in the system. The storage of this data shall be automatic and not require operator intervention. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the first work-station to detect the loss shall automatically restore the database for that panel.
2. Manual Database Save and Restore. A system operator with the proper password clearance shall be able to archive the database from any system panel and store on a drive or server. The operator shall also be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
3. System Configuration. The work-station software shall provide a graphical method of configuring the system. The user with proper security shall be able to add new devices. This shall allow for future system changes or additions.
4. On-Line Help. Provide a context sensitive, on line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system. On line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext or portal.
5. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system supervisor shall have the ability to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operators access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off of the system if no keyboard

- or mouse activity is detected. This auto logoff time shall be set per operator password. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all work-stations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.
 7. Alarm Processing. Any object in the system shall be configurable to alarm in and out of normal state. The operator shall be able to configure the alarm limits, warning limits, states, and reactions for each object in the system.
 - a. Alarm Reactions. The operator shall be able to determine what actions, if any, are to be taken, by object (or point), during an alarm. Actions shall include logging, printing, starting programs, displaying messages, dialing out to remote stations, paging, providing audible annunciation or displaying specific system graphics. Each of these actions shall be configurable by work-station and time of day. An object in alarm that has not been acknowledged within an operator specified time period shall be re-routed to an alternate operator specified alarm receipt device.
 - b. Binary Alarms. Each binary object shall be set to alarm based on the operator specified state. Provide the capability to disable alarming when the associated equipment is turned off or is being serviced.
 - c. Analog Alarms. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits and warning limits. Alarming must be able to be automatically and manually disabled.
 8. Trend Logs. The operator shall be able to define a custom trend log for any data in the system. This definition shall include interval, start-time, and stop-time. Trend intervals of 1, 5, 15, 30, and 60 minutes as well as once a shift (8 hours), once a day, once a week, and once a month shall be selectable. All trends shall start based on the hour. Each trend shall accommodate up to 64 system objects. The system operator with proper password shall be able to determine how many samples are stored in each trend. Trend data shall be sampled and stored on the Building Controller panel and be archived on the hard disk. Trend data shall be able to be viewed and printed from the operator interface software. Trends must be viewable in a text based format or graphically. They shall also be storable in a tab delimited ASCII format for use by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages.
 9. Dynamic Graphical Charting. The operator shall be able to select system values to be charted in real time. Up to three values at one time can be selected for each chart. The type of chart (bar, line, 3-D, etc.) shall be selectable.
 10. Alarm and Event Log. The operator shall be able to view all logged system alarms and events from any location in the system. Events shall be listed chronologically. An operator with the proper security level may acknowledge and clear alarms. All that have not been cleared by the operator shall be archived to the hard disk on the work-station.
 11. Object and Property Status and Control. Provide a method for the operator with proper password protection to view, and edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system. These statuses shall be available by menu, on graphics, or through custom programs.
 12. Clock Synchronization. The real time clocks in all building control panels and work-stations shall be synchronized on command of an operator. The system shall also be able to automatically synchronize all system clocks, daily from any operator designated device

- in the system. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time if applicable.
13. Reports and Logs. Provide a reporting package that allows the operator to select, modify, or create reports. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval, and date. Report data shall be archived on the hard disk for historical reporting. Provide the ability for the operator to obtain real time logs of designated lists of objects. Reports and logs shall be stored on the PC hard disk/or server in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications including spreadsheets and word processing. Reports and logs shall be readily printed to the system printer. The operator shall be able to designate reports that shall be printed or stored to a file at selectable intervals.
 - a. Custom Reports: Provide the capability for the operator to easily define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. These reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
 - b. Standard Reports. The following standard system reports shall be provided for this project. These reports shall be readily customized to the project by the owner.
 14. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand for each building meter. Provide an annual (12 month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand for each meter. Include 12 meters.
 15. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum and average outdoor air temperature and the number of heating and cooling degree days for each day. Provide an annual (12 month) report showing the minimum, maximum and average outdoor air temperature for the month and the number of heating and cooling degree days for the month.
 16. Tenant Override Reports: Provide a monthly report showing the daily total time in hours that each tenant has requested after hours HVAC and lighting services. Provide an annual summary report that shows the override usage on a monthly basis.
- F. Portable Operator's Terminal. Furnish a Portable Operator's Terminal that shall be capable of accessing all system data. This device may be connected to any point on the system inter-network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, set-up, and troubleshooting BACnet. The Portable Operators Terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) Services as defined in Clauses 15.5 and 15.8, respectively, of ASHRAE Standard 135-95, to communicate with BACnet objects in the internetwork. Objects supported shall include: Analog input, analog output, analog value, binary input, binary output, binary value, device.
1. The Portable Operator's Terminal shall be an IBM compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required. The PC shall contain at minimum:
 - a. 266 MHz Intel Pentium Processor
 - b. 32 MB RAM
 - c. 2 Gbyte Hard File
 - d. 3.5" 1.44 MB Floppy Disk Drive
 - e. 16X CD ROM Drive

2.4 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Furnish the following applications software for building and energy management. All software applications shall reside and run in the system controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at the operator work-station.
- B. System Security
 - 1. User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
 - 2. Passwords shall restrict the user to only the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
 - 3. User logon/logoff attempts shall be recorded.
 - 4. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user definable.
- C. Scheduling. Provide the capability to schedule each object or group of objects in the system. Each of these schedules shall include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer actions. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events. When a group of objects are scheduled together, provide the capability to define advances and delays for each member. Each schedule shall consist of the following:
 - 1. Weekly Schedule. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week.
 - 2. Exception Schedules. Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. This exception schedule shall override the standard schedule for that day. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule for that day of the week.
 - 3. Holiday Schedules. Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules. These schedules may be placed on the scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.
 - 4. Optimal Start/Stop. The scheduling application outlined above shall support an optimal start/stop algorithm. This shall calculate the thermal characteristics of a zone and start the equipment prior to occupancy to achieve the desired space temperature at the specified occupancy time. The algorithm shall calculate separate sets of heating and cooling rates for zones that have been unoccupied for less than and greater than 24 hours. Provide the ability to modify the start/stop algorithm based on outdoor air temperature. Provide an early start limit in minutes to prevent the system from starting before an operator determined time limit.
- D. Alarm Reporting. The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the appropriate work-stations based on time and other conditions. An alarm shall be able to start programs, be logged in the event log, printed, generate custom messages graphics.
- E. Remote Communications. The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include PC Workstations, and Alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial

up communications in the same format and method used on site under section 2.1 (Operator Interface).

F. Demand Limiting.

1. The demand limiting program shall monitor building power consumption from signals generated by a pulse generator (provided by others) mounted at the building power meter, or from a watt transducer or current transformer attached to the building feeder lines.
2. The demand limiting program shall be based on a predictive sliding window algorithm. The sliding window duration and sampling interval shall be set equal to that of the local Electrical Utility.
3. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting by resetting HVAC system set-points to reduce load while maintaining Indoor Air Quality (humidity, VOC, CO2) and comfort control in the space.
4. Input capability shall also be provided for an end-of-billing period indication.

G. Maintenance Management. The system shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon user designated run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits.

H. PID Control. A PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-wind-up shall be supplied. The algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs. The controlled variable, set-point, and PID gains shall be user-selectable. The set-point shall optionally be chosen to be a reset schedule.

I. Staggered Start. This application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts shall be user-selectable.

J. System Calculations. Provide software to allow instantaneous power (e.g. KW), flow rates (e.g. L/s [GPM]) to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data. Provide an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window KW demand value. Provide an algorithm that calculates energy usage and weather data (heating and cooling degree days). These items shall all be available for daily, previous day, monthly and the previous month.

K. Anti-Short Cycling. All binary output points shall be protected from short cycling. This feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

L. Tenant Override and Billing. Provide application to allow building's tenants to request after-hours air conditioning and lighting and generate monthly invoices for after-hours usage. The tenant override and billing system shall perform the following functions:

1. Generate a monthly invoice for each tenant detailing user names, hours override occurred and billable amount for each after-hours request, total invoice amount and remittance address.
2. Print out customized system instruction sheets for each user.
3. Allow for a maximum of 8999 tenant zones.
4. Allow tenant the choice of overriding air conditioning and lights or lighting only.
5. Allow for separate hourly billing rates for each tenant zone.

6. Allow system user to customize monthly invoices.
7. Allow tenants to request after-hours usage through an automated attendant telephone interface that is available 24 hours/day, 7 days/week.
8. Allow system operator to setup standing override requests for tenants.
9. Allow system operator to schedule non-billable after-hours usage for tenants.
10. Bill tenants only for usage outside of normal operating hours which are adjustable per tenant zone.
11. Maintain historical database of after-hours system usage
12. Allow tenants to request up to a 24 hour override.
13. Allow system operator to record a custom broadcast message that would be heard by all tenants requesting overrides.

2.5 BUILDING CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide Building Controllers to provide the performance specified in section 1 of this division. Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.
 1. The Building Automation System shall be composed of one or more independent, stand-alone, microprocessor based Building Controllers to manage the global strategies described in System software section.
 2. The Building Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 3. The controller shall provide a communications port for connection of the Portable Operators Terminal using Point to Point BACnet physical/data link layer protocol or a connection to the inter-network.
 4. The operating system of the Controller shall manage the input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.
 5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real time clock.
 6. Data shall be shared between networked Building Controllers.
 7. The Building Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. Assume a predetermined failure mode.
 - b. Generate an alarm notification.
 8. BACnet. The Building Controller shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) Services as defined in Clauses 15.5 and 15.8, respectively, of ASHRAE Standard 135-95, to communicate with BACnet objects in the internetwork. Objects supported shall include: Analog input, analog output, binary input, binary output, device.
- B. Communications. Each Building Controller shall reside on a BACnet inter-network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) or ARCNET (ASTM 878.1) Physical/Data Link layer protocol. Each Building Controller shall also perform routing to a network of Custom Application and Application Specific Controllers.

- C. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in an enclosure, and shall be rated for operation at 0 C to 50 C (32 F to 120 F).
- D. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- E. Memory. The Building Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- F. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shut-down below 80% nominal voltage.

2.6 CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide Custom Application Controllers to provide the performance specified in section 1 of this division. Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.
 - 1. The Building Automation System shall be composed of one or more independent, stand-alone, microprocessor based Building Controllers to manage the local strategies described in System software section.
 - 2. The Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 - 3. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real time clock.
 - 4. The operating system of the Controller shall manage the input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.
 - 5. Data shall be shared between networked Controllers.
 - 6. The Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. Assume a predetermined failure mode.
 - b. Generate an alarm notification.
- B. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
 - 1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient shall be mounted within NEMA 4 Type waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 C to 65 C.
 - 2. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in NEMA 1 Type rated enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 0 C to 50 C.
- C. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided where specified in the sequence of operations or points list. Keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. An optional system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.

- D. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- E. Memory. The Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- F. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shut-down below 80% nominal voltage.

2.7 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Application specific controllers (ASC) are microprocessor-based DDC controllers which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. They are not fully user programmable, but are customized for operation within the confines of the equipment they are designed to serve.
 - 1. Each ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
 - 2. Each ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
- B. Environment. The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
 - 1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient shall be mounted within NEMA 4 Type waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 C to 65 C.
 - 2. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in NEMA 1 Type rated enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 0 C to 50 C.
- C. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, and communications. All wiring connections shall be made to field removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- D. Memory. The Application Specific Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 90 days.
- E. Immunity to Power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shut-down below 80%.
- F. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption, and shall be fused or current limiting type.

2.8 COMMUNICATIONS

- A. This project shall comprise a BACnet inter-network. All PC Workstations and Building Controller components shall meet ASHRAE / ANSI Standard 135-1995, BACnet.
- B. Each BACnet device shall operate on the BACnet physical/data link protocols specified for that device as defined earlier in this section

- C. The controls Contractor shall provide all communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers necessary for the inter-network.
- D. All Building Controllers shall have a communications port for connections with the operator interfaces. This may be either an RS-232 port for Point to Point connection or a network interface node for connection to the Ethernet or ARCNET network.
- E. Remote operator interface via a VPN or separate network shall allow for communication with any and all controllers on this network as described in F below. Control system shall be capable of this, but shall not be set up for any external connection to the BAS.
- F. Communications services over the internetwork shall result in operator interface and value passing that is transparent to the internetwork architecture as follows:
 - 1. Connection of an operator interface device to any one controller on the internetwork will allow the operator to interface with all other controllers as if that interface were directly connected to the other controllers. Data, status information, reports, system software, custom programs, etc., for all controllers shall be available for viewing and editing from any one controller on the internetwork.
 - 2. All database values (i.e., points, software variable, custom program variables) of any one controller shall be readable by any other controller on the internetwork. This value passing shall be automatically performed by a controller when a reference to a point name not located in that controller is entered into the controller's database. An operator/installer shall not be required to set up any communications services to perform internetwork value passing.
- G. The time clocks in all controllers shall be automatically synchronized daily.

2.9 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

- A. Hard-wired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through Building, Custom, or Application Specific Controllers.
- B. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, another point, or ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller.
- C. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 ma to be compatible with commonly available control devices.
- D. Pulse accumulation input points. This type of point shall conform to all the requirements of Binary Input points, and also accept up to 2 pulses per second for pulse accumulation, and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
- E. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0-10 Vdc), current (4-20 ma), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog inputs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

- F. Binary outputs shall provide for on/off operation, or a pulsed low voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Binary outputs on custom and building controllers shall have 3-position (on/off/auto) override switches and status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
- G. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0-10 Vdc or a 4-20 ma signal as required to provide proper control of the output device. Analog outputs on building or custom programmable controllers shall have status lights and a 2-position (auto/manual) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override.

2.10 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Electronic damper/valve actuators.

- 1. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator.
- 2. Where shown, for power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing.
- 3. All rotary spring return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise or counter clockwise spring return operation. Linear actuators shall spring return to the retracted position.
- 4. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0-10 VDC or 0-20 ma control signal and provide a 2-10 VDC or 4-20 ma operating range.
- 5. All 24 VAC/DC actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring and shall not require more than 10 VA for AC or more than 8 W for DC applications. Actuators operating on 120 VAC or 230 VAC shall not required more than 11 VA.
- 6. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-lb. torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.
- 7. All modulating actuators shall have an external, built-in switch to allow the reversing of direction of rotation
- 8. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and a minimum 1m electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.
- 9. Actuators shall be Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 listed.
- 10. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque.

B. Control Valves

- 1. Control valves shall be two-way or three-way type for two-position or modulating service as scheduled or shown.
- 2. Close-off (differential) Pressure Rating: Valve actuator and trim shall be furnished to provide the following minimum close-off pressure ratings:
 - a. Water Valves:

- 1) Two-way: 150% of total system (pump) head.
 - 2) Three-way: 300% of pressure differential between ports A and B at design flow or 100% of total system (pump) head.
3. Water Valves:
- a. Body and trim style and materials shall be per manufacturer's recommendations for design conditions and service shown, with equal percentage ports for modulating service.
 - b. Sizing Criteria:
 - 1) Two-position service: Line size.
 - 2) Two-way modulating service: Pressure drop shall be equal to the greater of twice the pressure drop through heat exchanger (load) or 50% of the pressure difference between supply and return mains but not greater than 5 psi unless noted otherwise.
 - 3) Three-way Modulating Service: Pressure drop equal to twice the pressure drop through the coil exchanger (load), 4 psi maximum.
 - 4) Valves 1/2" through 2" shall be bronze body or cast brass ANSI Class 250, spring loaded, Teflon packing, quick opening for two-position service. Two-way valves to have replaceable composition disc, or stainless steel ball.
 - 5) 2-1/2" valves and larger shall be cast iron ANSI Class 125 with guided plug and Teflon packing.
 - c. Water valves shall fail normally open or closed as indicated in the sequence of operation as follows:
 - 1) Heating coils in air handlers - normally open.
 - 2) Chilled water control valves - normally closed.
 - 3) Other applications - as scheduled or as required by sequence of operation.
 - d. Zone valves shall be sized to meet the control application and they shall maintain their last position in the event of a power failure.

C. Temperature Sensors

1. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or Thermistor.
2. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 5 feet in length.
3. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
4. All Staff Offices: Space sensors shall be equipped with override switch and communication port. Provide adjustable feature (limited to +/- 3 degree F from BAS setpoint) and display.
5. All Other Areas (Non staff office): Space sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or Thermistor. Flush mount flat metal plate, not controlled by the room occupant, only controlled from the BAS. Use Tamperproof screws.

6. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement. Differential accuracy shall be within 0.2 F.

D. Static Pressure Sensors

1. Sensor shall have linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field-adjustable.
2. Sensor sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions plus or minus 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.
3. Water pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Sensor shall be complete with 4-20 ma output, required mounting brackets, and block and bleed valves. Mount in location accessible for service.
4. Water differential pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Over-range limit (DP) and maximum static pressure shall be 3,000 psi. Transmitter shall be complete with 4-20 ma output, required mounting brackets, and five-valve manifold. Mount in a location accessible for service.

E. Low Limit Thermostats

1. Safety low limit thermostats shall be vapor pressure type with an element 20 ft. minimum length. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one foot section.
2. Low limit shall be manual reset only.

F. Indoor Air Quality Sensors

1. Indoor air quality sensors shall measure both total percentage VOCs and CO₂ in PPM. Sensors shall be duct or space mounted.

G. Relays

1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.
2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable plus or minus 200% (minimum) from set-point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 Type enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

H. Transformers and Power Supplies

1. Control transformers shall be UL listed, Class 2 current-limiting type, or shall be furnished with over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service.
2. Unit output shall match the required output current and voltage requirements. Current output shall allow for a 50% safety factor. Output ripple shall be 3.0 mV maximum Peak-to-Peak. Regulation shall be 0.10% line and load combined, with 50 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage protection.
3. Unit shall operate between 0 C and 50 C.
4. Unit shall be UL recognized.

I. Current Switches

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

J. Local Control Panels

1. All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 Type construction with hinged door, key-lock latch, removable sub-panels. A single key shall be common to all field panels and sub-panels.
2. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices pre-wired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL listed for 600-volt service, individually identified per control/interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.
3. Provide on/off power switch with over-current protection and main air gauge for control power sources to each local panel.

K. Duct Airflow Station

1. Combination of air straightener and multiport, self-averaging pitot tube station.
2. Casing: Galvanized-steel frame
3. Flow straightener: Aluminum honeycomb, 3/4-parallel cell, 3 inch deep.
4. Sensing Manifold: Copper manifold with bullet-nosed static pressure sensors positioned on equal area basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.
- B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as shown, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.
- B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- C. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by chapter 1 article 100 part A of the NEC. Control panels shall be attached to structural walls unless mounted in equipment

enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service.

- D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
- E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.3 WIRING

- A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with the national and local electrical codes and Division 26 of these specifications. Where the requirements of this section differ with those in Division 26, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.
- B. Install all Class 2 wires in conduit in the following locations:
 - 1. Mechanical spaces.
 - 2. Concealed inaccessible walls, chassis, ceiling, etc.
- C. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:
 - 1. Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)
 - 2. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e. cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.
- D. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).
- E. Where class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 10 ft intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using specified fasteners, at 5 ft intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workmanlike result.
- F. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
- G. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120V. If only higher voltages are available, the Control System Contractor shall provide step down transformers.
- H. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.

- I. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other sections of this specification and local codes.
- J. Size of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the Control System Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC.
- K. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These relays may also be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures. These relays shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures.
- L. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication and network cabling. Network or communication cabling shall be run separately from other wiring.
- M. Adhere to Division 26 requirements for installation of raceway.
- N. This Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with termination's identified at the job site.
- O. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 3' in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall be used.
- P. All CAT6 control wiring connected to the dark network security racks to be purple.
- Q. All conduit and control wiring installation shall be per the latest MDOC standards. Refer to Division 26 specifications for standards.

3.4 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

- A. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii as specified by cable manufacturer shall be maintained.
- B. Maximum pulling tensions as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation. Post installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacture's specifications.
- C. Fiber optic cabinets, hardware, and cable entering the cabinet shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii as specified by cable manufacturer shall be maintained.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.

- C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.
- D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
- E. Install duct static pressure tap with tube end facing directly down-stream of air flow.
- F. Sensors used in mixing plenums, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
- G. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells.
- H. Wiring for space sensors shall be concealed in building walls. EMT conduit is acceptable within mechanical and service rooms.
- I. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at designated location.

3.6 ACTUATORS

- A. Mount and link control damper actuators per manufacturer's instructions.
- B. To compress seals when spring return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5° open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.
- C. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.
- D. Valves - Actuators shall be mounted on valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 WARNING LABELS

- A. Affix plastic labels on each starter and equipment automatically controlled through the Control System. Label shall indicate the following:

CAUTION

This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start at any time without warning.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

- A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.
- B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.
- C. Identify control panels with minimum 1 cm letters on laminated plastic nameplates.
- D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

3.9 CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide a separate Controller with a touchscreen for each major piece of HVAC equipment (i.e. air handling unit). Points used for control loop reset such as outside air or space temperature are exempt from this requirement.
- B. Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 15% spare I/O point capacity for each point type found at each location. If input points are not universal, 15% of each type is required. If outputs are not universal, 15% of each type is required. A minimum of one spare is required for each type of point used.
- C. Future use of spare capacity shall require providing the field device, field wiring, point database definition, and custom software. No additional Controller boards or point modules shall be required to implement use of these spare points.

3.10 PROGRAMMING

- A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free for future use.
- B. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
- C. Software Programming
 - 1. Provide programming for the system as per specifications and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided. All other system programming necessary for the operation of the system but not specified in this document shall also be provided by the Control System Contractor. Imbed into the control program sufficient comment statements to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequence of operations.
- D. Operators' Interface

1. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics for each major piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each Chiller, Air Handler, HVAC Unit, VAV Terminal, Fan Coil, Boiler, Heat Exchanger and Cooling Tower. These standard graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the points list.
2. The controls contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up, and trouble-shoot all operator interface software and their functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface data base, and any third party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.
3. As part of this execution phase, the controls contractor will perform a complete test of the operator interface. Test duration shall be a minimum of 16 hours on-site. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner or Owner's representative.

E. Demonstration: A complete demonstration and readout of the capabilities of the monitoring and control system shall be performed. The contractor shall dedicate a minimum of 24 hours on-site with the Owner and his representatives for a complete functional demonstration of all the system requirements. This demonstration constitutes a joint acceptance inspection, and permits acceptance of the delivered system for on-line operation.

F. Adjustments: Provide up to 4 additional site visits during the first year of operation to adjust systems and provide owner instruction as required for seasonal adjustments.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. The contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his or her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc. under his control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a location designated by the Construction Manager or General Contractor.
- B. At the completion of work in any area, the Contractor shall clean all of his/her work, equipment, etc., making it free from dust, dirt and debris, etc.
- C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this Section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any metal cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The Contractor shall protect his/her work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.13 TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of 3 classroom training sessions, 8 hours each, throughout the contract period for personnel designated by the Owner. Computer based training may be substituted for up to 24 hours of hands on training.
 - 1. Training sessions shall be recorded by the contractor and provided to the owner.
- B. Train the designated staff of Owner's representative and Owner to enable them to proficiently operate the system; create, modify and delete programming; add, remove and modify physical points for the system; add additional panels when required.
- C. These objectives will be divided into three logical groupings; participants may attend one or more of these, depending on level of knowledge required:
 - 1. Day-to-day Operators
 - 2. System Troubleshooter
 - 3. System Manager: parts
- D. Provide course outline and materials as per Part 1 of this Section. The instructor(s) shall provide one copy of training material per student.
- E. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained instructors experienced in presenting this material.
- F. Classroom training shall be done using a network of working controllers representative of the installed hardware or at the customers site.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this Section.
- B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship. All visible piping and or wiring runs shall be installed parallel to building lines and properly supported.
- C. Contractor shall arrange for field inspections by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.15 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The control systems will not be accepted as meeting the requirements of Completion until all tests described in this specification have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor may be exempt from the Completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Owner's representative. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. This Section describes the minimum performance requirements for the systems and does not necessarily include all elements of control required for proper and safe operation of the systems. The Contractor shall provide all necessary safeties interlocks, high limits, low limits, time delays, and control logic for a complete and operable system.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and submittal requirements.
- D. All equipment, valves, fans, etc, shall be controlled by the temperature control contractor unless specified to be controlled by another method in the specifications or the construction documents.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. BAS: Building Automation System.

1.4 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER AND ROOF EXHAUST FAN

- A. Equipment Controlled: EUH-1 and EF-2
- B. BAS monitor space temperature. Unit heater shall start/stop the electric resistance coil and unit supply fan to maintain space heating setpoint. BAS to alarm if temperature drops below 45 deg. F (adjustable) for more than 5 minutes (adjustable).
- C. BAS monitors space temperature. On a rise in space temperature above 75 deg F, BAS starts exhaust fan. Once space temperature setpoint is met, turn off exhaust fan. BAS to alarm if room temperature rises above 100 deg F (adjustable).

- D. The new JCI touchscreen DDC control panel(s) are to be connected to the existing controller and wireless transmitter in the West Pumphouse to connect to the existing StarNet 2.0 system. Contractor to hire and coordinate the connection to the existing StarNet 2.0 system with Bret Emerson from CommTech Design (Phone# 616-446-4545). A Barscreen Building general alarm point from the JCI DDC touchscreen control panel is to be tied to Central Control through the existing StarNet 2.0 system.
- E. Operator Station: Control and/or display the following:
 - 1. System graphic.
 - 2. Space temperature.
 - 3. Space temperature setpoint.
 - 4. Heating system status.
 - 5. Low temperature alarm.
 - 6. Low temperature alarm setpoint
 - 7. High temperature alarm.
 - 8. High temperature alarm setpoint
 - 9. Exhaust fan status

1.5 MAKEUP AIR UNIT AND EXHAUST FAN

- A. Equipment Controlled: MAU-1 and EF-1
- B. The make-up air unit shall run continuously. The BAS will monitor the status of the makeup air unit. The new inline exhaust fan shall be interlocked with the make-up air unit. If the make-up air unit fails, the BAS is to alarm, and EF-1 is to continue running. If the EF-1 fails, the make-up air unit is to stop the supply fan, shut the outdoor air damper, and alarm the BAS. The manufacturer make-up air unit controls shall open the outdoor air damper, start the supply fan, and modulate the gas heating as needed to maintain the space temperature setpoint (adjustable). The make-up air unit shall be tied to the new DDC JCI touchscreen control panel. The DDC JCI touchscreen control panel shall monitoring/controlling all of the make-up air unit control points and be capable of adjusting space temperature setpoints..
- C. The new JCI touchscreen DDC control panel(s) are to be connected to the existing controller and wireless transmitter in the West Pumphouse to connect to the existing StarNet 2.0 system. Contractor to hire and coordinate the connection to the existing StarNet 2.0 system with Bret Emerson from CommTech Design (Phone# 616-446-4545). A Barscreen Building general alarm point from the JCI DDC touchscreen control panel is to be tied to Central Control through the existing StarNet 2.0 system.
- D. Operator Station: Control and/or display the following:
 - 1. System graphic.
 - 2. Make-up air unit status.
 - 3. Make-up air unit failure alarm status.
 - 4. Exhaust fan status.
 - 5. Exhaust fan failure alarm status.
 - 6. Freeze stat alarm status.

7. OA damper flow (cfm).
8. OA damper position.
9. OA temperature.
10. Discharge air temperature.
11. Space temperature.
12. Space temperature setpoint.
13. Filter high limit status.
14. Filter low limit status.
15. Heating status

1.6 GAS DETECTION SYSTEM

- A. Equipment Controlled: Gas Monitoring Control Panel, Sensors, Audio/Visual Alarm Devices
- B. Gas monitoring control panel is to be tied to the BAS. BAS is to display the Methane and Hydrogen Sulfide levels in the space. BAS to trigger Hydrogen Sulfide low limit alarm at 10 ppm and high limit alarm at 15 ppm. BAS to trigger Methane low limit alarm at 10% of the space LEL and high alarm at 20% of the space LEL. BAS to trigger audio/visual alarm devices when any of the low level or high level alarms are enabled. BAS to shutoff the audio/visual alarm devices when all low level and/or high level alarms are cleared.
 1. Audio/visual alarm devices are to be equipped with an acknowledgment button. If the acknowledgment button is pushed, the audio alarm shall stop but the visual alarm is to continue until the low level and/or high level alarms are cleared.
- C. The new JCI touchscreen DDC control panel(s) are to be connected to the existing controller and wireless transmitter in the West Pumphouse to connect to the existing StarNet 2.0 system. Contractor to hire and coordinate the connection to the existing StarNet 2.0 system with Bret Emerson from CommTech Design (Phone# 616-446-4545). A Barscreen Building general alarm point from the JCI DDC touchscreen control panel is to be tied to Central Control through the existing StarNet 2.0 system.
- D. Display and/or control the following:
 1. System graphic.
 2. Methane (CH₄) levels.
 3. Hydrogen Sulfide (H₂S) levels.
 4. Methane (CH₄) levels (10% LEL low limit alarm displayed on front end).
 5. Methane (CH₄) levels (20% LEL high limit alarm displayed on front end).
 6. Hydrogen sulfide (H₂S) alarm (10 ppm low limit alarm displayed on front end).
 7. Hydrogen sulfide (H₂S) alarm (15 ppm high limit alarm displayed on front end).
 8. Exhaust Fan Status.
 9. Make-up Air Unit Status
 10. Space temperature.
 11. Outdoor air temperature.

1.7 GRNIDER PUMP

- A. Equipment Controlled: Grinder Pump and Grinder Pump Manufacturer Provided Control Panel
- B. Grinder pump manufacturer provided control panel is to be tied to the BAS. Grinder pump manufacturer provided control panel is to control/monitor the grinder pump. BAS to monitor all status/alarm control points.
- C. The new JCI touchscreen DDC control panel(s) are to be connected to the existing controller and wireless transmitter in the West Pumphouse to connect to the existing StarNet 2.0 system. The new grinder pump shall be tied to the existing general alarm point that is tied to Central Control through the existing StarNet 2.0 system.
- D. Display and/or control the following:
 - 1. System graphic.
 - 2. System enable/disable.
 - 3. Each grinder pump status.
 - 4. Each grinder pump jam alarm.
 - 5. Each grinder pump motor failure alarm.
 - 6. Low water level alarm.
 - 7. High water level alarm.

1.8 BARSCREEN

- A. Equipment Controlled: Barscreen and Barscreen Manufacturer Provided Control Panel
- B. Barscreen manufacturer provided control panel is to be tied to the BAS. Barscreen manufacturer provided control panel is to control/monitor the barscreen (screen and compactor/washer). BAS to monitor all status/alarm control points.
- C. The new JCI touchscreen DDC control panel(s) are to be connected to the existing controller and wireless transmitter in the West Pumphouse to connect to the existing StarNet 2.0 system. Contractor to hire and coordinate the connection to the existing StarNet 2.0 system with Bret Emerson from CommTech Design (Phone# 616-446-4545). A Barscreen Building general alarm point from the JCI DDC touchscreen control panel is to be tied to Central Control through the existing StarNet 2.0 system.
- D. Display and/or control the following:
 - 1. System graphic.
 - 2. System enable/disable.
 - 3. Screen running status.
 - 4. Compactor running status.
 - 5. Washer running status.
 - 6. High water level alarm.
 - 7. Screen alarm.
 - 8. Compactor alarm.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 6. Grout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 5 psig and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.
 - 5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- C. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- A. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.

- d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
- a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
6. Mechanical Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- A. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.
- 1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
 - 2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - c. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - d. Tracer wire connection.
 - e. Ultraviolet shield.
 - f. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
 - 4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.

- d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Acetal collets.
 - e. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
 - c. PE body tube.
 - d. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - e. Acetal collets.
 - f. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.

- d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
- e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
 - 2. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
 - 3. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
 - 4. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 5. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 6. Maximum Length: 72 inches
- B. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.

5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

C. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

- b. Calpico Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly.
 - 4. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or PE bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 5. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
 - 6. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.

2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel semigloss
 - d. Color: Yellow
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex semigloss.
 - d. Color: Yellow
 - 2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd semigloss
 - d. Color: Yellow
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be[**one of**] the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg. Metal ducts include the following:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall, round, and flat-oval spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.
 - 3. Duct liner.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Engineer. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.
- B. Drawings are diagrammatical and shall not be used as a shop drawing for fabrication. The contractor is responsible to coordinate with other trades and adjustments in elevation and routings as required to meet the project requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn to 1/4 inch equals 1 foot (1:50) scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.

3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
5. Fittings.
6. Reinforcement and spacing.
7. Seam and joint construction.
8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- C. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, and the Michigan Department of Public Health Manual of Ventilation Systems for Food Service Establishments.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. The contractor is responsible for coordination with other trades and maintaining required clearances for access and servicing of equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Aluminum Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Aluminum-steel reinforcement where installed on Aluminum sheet metal ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Stainless steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 RECTANGULAR FITTING CONSTRUCTION

- A. General: Construct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Use low loss fittings.
- B. Elbows: Use full radius type with inside radius equal to the duct width except where space limits use. Where square elbows are shown or used, provide turning vanes. Use airfoil type vanes where duct velocities exceed 2000 fpm.
- C. Transitions: Construct transitions between duct sizes with tapered fittings. Use 22.5-degree maximum angle per side for diverging transitions and 30-degree maximum angle for converging transitions.
- D. Divided Flow Fittings: Use full radiused tees, square tees with turning vanes, or enlarged branch connections with 45-degree entry equal to $\frac{1}{4}$ times the duct width. Round branch ducts to rectangular ducts may be conical or enlarged rectangular to round fittings with 45 degree enlarged entry. Round taps serving individual diffusers may be straight taps where branch duct velocities are less than 800 fpm.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - d. Owens Corning.

2. Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - c. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - e. Mechanical Fasteners: Stainless steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.
3. Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
4. Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
5. Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.

2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.
- C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
- D. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- B. Hanger Materials: Stainless sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
 3. Stainless-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
1. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
 2. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
 2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Nexus Inc.
 - c. Ward Industries, Inc.
- C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lockformer.
 2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.
 3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

- D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.8 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Use 1-inch thick liner on supply and return air ducts for a minimum distance of 10 ft from all air handling equipment or distance as noted on the plans. Increase the duct dimension as required to provide the internal clear dimensions shown on the drawings.
- B. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
- C. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
- D. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.
- E. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
- F. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
- G. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
- H. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
- I. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - 1. Fan discharges.
 - 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - 3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
- J. Where indicated on the drawings, secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
 - 2. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.9 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.
- B. Round, Longitudinal- and Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of aluminum according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- C. Duct Joints:
 - 1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 - 2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Lindab Inc.
- D. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- E. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reducing entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- F. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
 - 1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - 3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - 4. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
 - 5. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate

- nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
6. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 7. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
 8. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
 9. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
 10. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct specified above.
 11. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

- A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:
 1. Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg.
 2. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

1. Offsets and transitions as required to coordinate with other trades and equipment are the responsibility of the contractor.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
 1. Where ducts pass over light fixtures, maintain a minimum elevation of 6-inches above finish ceiling, or more as required by the light fixtures.
- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches. Provide sheet metal flanges on both sides of walls, exposed or concealed for sound sensitive walls.
- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- O. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed.
- P. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and grilles where line of sight permits view of ducts. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible aluminum primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- Q. Connections to existing equipment: Duct connections to equipment shall be full size to match the specific equipment used.
 1. Provide tapered transitions to equipment.
 2. Adjust ductwork configuration to match equipment used on project.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.

1. For pressure classes lower than 2-inch wg, seal transverse joints.

- B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.
- C. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- D. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
 1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 3. Determine leakage from entire system or section of system by relating leakage to surface area of test section.
 - a. Allowable Leakage, Supply Duct Systems: 1 percent of design airflow.
 - b. Allowable Leakage, Exhaust Supply Duct Systems: 2 percent of design airflow.
 - c. Allowable Leakage, Supply Duct Systems, Terminals to Air Outlets: 2 percent of design airflow.
 4. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than

and equal to 2-inch wg (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg.

5. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Flexible ducts.
6. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each manufactured product indicated, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Roof hoods.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Stainless steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 DAMPERS

- A. Backdraft Dampers: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.
 - 1. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, stainless, sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
 - 2. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.
 - 3. Blade Seals: Felt, vinyl, or neoprene.
 - 4. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Stainless steel.
 - 6. Return: Counter-weighted, adjustable.
- B. Manual-Volume Dampers: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
 - 1. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 2. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, stainless, steel-sheet channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 3. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, stainless, sheet steel.
 - 4. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Stainless steel.
 - 6. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, stainless steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 7. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch- wide, curved blades set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
 - 1. Factory fabricate with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, stainless, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets.
 - 2. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.
 - a. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - b. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.5 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.
 - 1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units.
 - 2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.
- E. Label access doors.
- F. Install balance dampers on all branch ducts serving diffusers and grilles.
- G. Coordinate installation of exterior wall duct penetrations with general trades.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. In-line centrifugal fans.
 - 2. Centrifugal upblast ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curb adaptors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carnes Company.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
 - 4. PennBarry.
- B. Description: Division 1, Class 1, Explosion Proof, Hazardous Location in-line centrifugal fan. Designed for rugged industrial applications in hazardous locations where the possibility of explosion or fire exists due to the presence of certain flammable gases, vapors, powdered metals or dust.
- C. Housing: Continuously welded aluminum housing. Welded Aluminum air straightening vanes. Universal mounting brackets. Base unit with uncoated mill finish.
- D. Bearings, Shaft: Heavy duty, self-aligning ball or roller face mounted bearings with extended lubrication lines.
- E. Fan Wheel: Welded construction. Single thickness cambered blades.
- F. Belt-Drive Units: Motor mounted outside airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
 - 3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 - 4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of stainless steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
 - 5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
- H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule on prints.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carnes Company.

2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Loren Cook Company.
 4. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Removable, galvanized steel, mushroom-domed top; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Accessories:
1. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum, or brass wire.
 2. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
- E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
 2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
 3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
 4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
- F. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedules on prints.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- A. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install power ventilators in the location shown per the manufacturer's installation instructions. Manufacturer to provide all necessary mounting brackets and equipment.
 - 2. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.
- B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded stainless steel rods and elastomeric hangers or spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.

5. Adjust belt tension.
 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, grilles, and louvers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.
- B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.
- C. Register: A combination grille and damper assembly over an air opening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.
 - 2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings for each type of air outlet and inlet.
 - 3. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 - 4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.
 - 5. Wiring diagrams and accessories.
- B. Color samples for louver finishes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

- C. NEC Compliance: Install electrical devices in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- D. UL Compliance: Provide electrical components tested and labeled by UL.

1.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with specifications, provide products manufactured as follows:
 - 1. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Hart and Cooley.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. Anemostat.
 - e. Titus.
 - f. Nailer.
 - g. Price.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Diffusers, registers, and grilles are scheduled on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

- B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- C. Provide dampers on all diffusers and grilles accessible from the face of the unit wherever duct mounted balance dampers are inaccessible.
- D. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing. Adjust all slot diffusers to not blow downward.
- E. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 238239 - UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall and ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
 - 4. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 5. Location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 6. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Color selection chart: Finish colors for each type of unit heater indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HAZARDOUS LOCATION FAN FORCED UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Airtherm; a Mestek Company.
 - 2. Engineered Air Ltd.
 - 3. Markel
 - 4. Vulcan
- B. Description: Division 1, Class 1, Explosion Proof, Hazardous Location Fan Forced Unit Heater. Designed for rugged industrial applications in hazardous locations where the possibility of explosion or fire exists due to the presence of certain flammable gases, vapors, powdered metals or dust.
- C. Heat Exchanger and Elements:
 - 1. Heavy walled, painted carbon steel with aluminum fins liquid heat exchanger, liquid filled with three-immersion type copper sheathed elements. The elements shall have the highest quality nickel-chromium resistance wire encased in a magnesium oxide dielectric and be hermetically sealed into the heat exchanger core. The heat transfer fluid is Ethylene-glycol solution for operation to -49 degrees F (– 45 degrees C). Stainless steel and aluminum pressure relief valve for overpressure
- D. Thermal Cutout High Limit Protection and Optional Pilot Light:
 - 1. The capillary type manual reset thermal cutout shall be rated for 6000 cycles of service and mounted in the liquid filled heat exchanger. An optional pilot light to indicate power on is located on control enclosure.

- E. Motor:
 - 1. The motor shall be a permanent split capacitor type, permanently lubricated, ball bearing type. The motor shall be rated for hazardous location and operate at rated voltage of heater, 60 Hz, 1725 RPM.
- F. Control Enclosure:
 - 1. All controls shall be factory installed and wired in a hazardous location enclosure. Contactors and back-up contactors are heavy duty type and break all ungrounded conductors and be rated for 100,000 cycles at full load. Standard 24-Volt control circuit shall be supplied by internal class II transformer. An optional factory wired integral thermostat or standard terminal block for field wiring to optional remote wall thermostat are wired in control panel. No fan delay relay.
- G. Disconnect Switch:
 - 1. Factory mounted and wired hazardous location disconnect switch is available as optional accessory.
- H. Cabinet With Adjustable Louvers:
 - 1. The Cabinet shall be 14 gauge, cold rolled steel with powder coated epoxy finish. Plated fan guards with less than 1/4 inch spacing to cover motor and fan shall conform to OSHA Requirements.
- I. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Provide cabinet style, configuration and unit capacity as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 820.
- B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cabinet unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 238239

SECTION 260010 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work includes all electrical items and systems shown on the contract drawings and specified herein.
- B. Unless specifically dimensioned, the work shown on the drawings is diagrammatic, and is intended only to show general arrangement.
- C. Include in the work all accessories and devices necessary for the intended operation of any system, whether or not specifically shown or specified.

1.2 STANDARDS OF QUALITY

- A. The specifications establish the standard of quality required, either by description or by references to brand name, name of manufacturers or manufacturer's model number.
- B. Where one product only is specifically identified by name of manufacturer's model number, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of the name product. Where multiple names are used, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of any of those products named.
- C. The Contractor may submit with his bid, the names of products which are proposed as substitutions for products named in specifications. Each proposed substitution shall be accompanied by a written sum of money to be added or deducted from his bid. The Owner reserves the sole right to accept or reject said substitutions with or without cause.
- D. When equipment and/or materials are proposed to be purchased from a manufacturer other than those specified, the Contractor shall provide complete data adequate for the Engineer's evaluation of the proposed substitution.
- E. When the equipment other than that specified is used, the Contractor shall be responsible for any extra cost of required revisions such as structural steel, concrete, electrical, piping, etc. Such additional costs shall be identified at the time such substitutions are proposed.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations.

1. Submittals
2. Maintenance Manuals
3. Rough-ins
4. Electrical Installations

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit shop drawings, with promptness so as to cause no delay in his work or in that of others. No submissions will be accepted by the Engineer without the signed review and approval of the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall check and verify pertinent field measurements, quantities of equipment and materials required.
- C. Submittals shall be identified by reference to the drawings, sections of specifications, or equipment symbols to which they relate.
- D. Shop drawings, when required, shall include:
 1. Verification of information given in Contract Documents such as performance, dimensions, weight, materials, construction, types, models, manufacturer, etc.
 2. Equipment layouts drawn to scale as required.
 3. Wiring diagrams and schematics for equipment.
 4. Any special construction conditions.
 5. Other information/data as may be requested.
 6. All items being provide must be highlighted.
 7. All shops being submitted as a PDF must be flatten.
 8. Size of the file of PDFS must not exceed 6 MB.

If the shops do not meet the above requirements they will be rejected.

- E. All submittals shall identify the specific details of the product or assembly. All optional features being proposed shall be so noted, or the submittal will be rejected.
- F. Any work that is done prior to approved shop drawings is at contractor's risk.
- G. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specification. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of all other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work.

- H. For items being resubmitted, clearly identify changes made from the initial submittal requested by the Engineer. The Engineer will review only those changes requested and identified by the Contractor.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals including the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.7 PERMITS, FEES, AND CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL

- A. Contractor shall acquire all permits and certificates.
- B. Contractor shall provide all labor and instruments required for tests and cleaning of systems.
- C. Whenever tests are required, three (3) copies of the test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.
- D. Tests may be observed by the Engineer or his representative. Notify the Engineer a minimum of three weeks in advance of the test dates.

1.8 COMPLIANCE WITH CODES, STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS

- A. In the absence of specific instruction in the technical specifications, equipment and installation shall conform to the following applicable codes, standards and regulations, latest editions:
 - 1. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).
 - 2. American National Standard Institute (ANSI).

3. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
4. American Welding Society Code (AWSC).
5. Local Building, Electrical, and Fire Codes.
6. National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. Service Rules and Regulations of Local Electrical Utility Company.
8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
9. U.S. Department of Health & Human Services "HRS-M-HF" 84-1.
10. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
12. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 3. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 4. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 5. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer.
 6. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.

7. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
8. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
9. Install systems, material, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
10. Coordinate all electrical requirements with other trades and their shop drawings prior to installing conduit, wire, switches and breakers. Notify engineer of any discrepancies between document and actual supplied equipment.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Performing cutting and patching in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
 - a. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
 - b. Remove and replace defective work.
 - c. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the contract documents.
 - d. Upon written instruction from the Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Engineer observation of concealed work.

END OF SECTION 260010

State of Michigan
Department of Technology, Management and Budget
Design and Construction Division
For Michigan Department of Corrections
File/No: 472/25355.CTS
Saginaw Correctional Facility (SC) –
Sewer Screening Improvements

Project No. 250661.00
March 2026

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So that connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

State of Michigan
Department of Technology, Management and Budget
Design and Construction Division
For Michigan Department of Corrections
File/No: 472/25355.CTS
Saginaw Correctional Facility (SC) –
Sewer Screening Improvements

Project No. 250661.00
March 2026

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Bus: Install in cabinets.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from housing.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, non-shrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Cabinets: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper

conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Flexible raceway runs.
- C. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each ground rod and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
 - 3. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

State of Michigan
Department of Technology, Management and Budget
Design and Construction Division
For Michigan Department of Corrections
File/No: 472/25355.CTS
Saginaw Correctional Facility (SC) –
Sewer Screening Improvements
END OF SECTION 260526

Project No. 250661.00
March 2026

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Performance Requirements.
2. Quality Assurance.
3. Coordination.
4. Support, Anchorage, and Attachment Components.
5. Fabricated Metal Equipment Support Assemblies.
6. Application.
7. Support Installation.
8. Installation of Fabricated Metal Supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- B. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 2. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Compression fittings
 - 2. Two-Hole straps
 - a. Five feet on center when above 10 feet.
 - b. Three feet on center when mounted below 10 feet
 - 3. Tamper-proof Security Hardware.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION IN NON SECURED AREAS

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- F. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

- G. Boxes shall have independent supports.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- E. Boxes shall have independent supports.

END OF SECTION 260529

REST OF THE PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 1. Fittings for EMT:

- a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

- 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Exterior Coating: Zinc
 - 4) Interior Coating: Zinc
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch
 - 2) Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 TYPE EPEC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-40):

- 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 651A and UL Category Control Number EAZX.
 - 2) Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
 - c. Options:

- 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.

2.4 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- F. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- G. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- H. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- I. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- J. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- K. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- L. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- E. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- F. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- G. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Bell Type with no knock-outs.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.
 - 4. Where direct-buried conductors, raceway, or cables are subject to movement by settlement or frost, direct-buried conductors, raceway, or cables shall be arranged so as to prevent damage to the enclosed conductors or to equipment connected to raceways.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC,.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC or LFNC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. EMT: Use Compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
 - 3. Conduit shall be surface mounted within 12" of boxes, cameras, and enclosures
 - 4. Conduit installed below 10 feet after finish floor shall be secured with two-hole clamps, spaced at 36 inches maximum.
 - 5. Tamper proof security hardware, and two-hole clamps are required where raceway is below 10 feet in secured areas.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit forequipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

- X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

State of Michigan
Department of Technology, Management and Budget
Design and Construction Division
For Michigan Department of Corrections
File/No: 472/25355.CTS
Saginaw Correctional Facility (SC) –
Sewer Screening Improvements

Project No. 250661.00
March 2026

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- F. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Pole identification and labeling.
5. Underground-line detectable warning tape.
6. Non-metallic low-voltage conduit tracer wire.
7. Warning labels and signs.
8. Instruction signs.
9. Equipment identification labels.
10. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Labels for Tags: Self-adhesive label, machine-printed with permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer, sized for attachment to tag.

2.4 POLE IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

- A. All new exterior steel and wood poles shall be permanently labeled sequentially, using the Owner's existing numerology or as indicated on the drawings. Letter height and style shall closely match existing.
 - 1. Paint shall contrast with pole color. Black on galvanized poles. White on bronze and wood poles.
 - 2. Paint shall be exterior grade, permanent, chemically inert and not subject to degrading when exposed to weather.
 - 3. Wood poles shall be labeled with attachable labels, matching the Owner's labels, where required.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Red detectable warning tape. Aluminum foil backed. Printed warning message “CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW”.
2. 3” wide x 5 mil thick. Nominal 1000’ rolls.
3. Temperature range of 9 to 120 degrees F (0 to 49 degrees C).
4. APWA Approved and RoHS 2011/65/EU Compliant.
5. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
6. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
7. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
8. Scotch 406 or equal.

2.6 NON-METALLIC LOW-VOLTAGE CONDUIT TRACER WIRE.

- A. All directionally-bored or direct-buried PVC or HDPE non-metallic low voltage conduit installations, shall contain a tracer wire to allow detection from grade by a standard metal detector.
- B. Tracer wire may be solid or stranded copper, with black insulation. Direct buried wires shall be #12AWG, type USE or UF. Internal tracer wires shall be THHN or THWN.
- C. Tracer wire may be an integral component in HDPE conduit, or separately installed when pulling the conduit through the bore hole or installing direct-buried conduit.
- D. Tracer wire may be internally or externally installed.

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.

2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.
- J. Install tracer wire with all low-voltage, non-metallic conduit.
- K. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Power.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- G. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- K. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
- e. Enclosed controllers.
- f. Push-button stations.
- g. Contactors.
- h. Receptacles.

END OF SECTION 260553

State of Michigan
Department of Technology, Management and Budget
Design and Construction Division
For Michigan Department of Corrections
File/No: 472/25355.CTS
Saginaw Correctional Facility (SC) –
Sewer Screening Improvements

Project No. 250661.00
March 2026

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 260572 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - 1. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

- b. Revised single-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Short-Circuit Study Software Developer.
- B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Short-Circuit Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- C. Short-Circuit Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

- A. SKM or ETAP.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

- C. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Cable size and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
- D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed.
- E. Protective Device Evaluation:
 - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
 - 2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
 - 3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 - 4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 - 5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
- F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article in the Evaluations.
- G. Short-Circuit Study Output:
 - 1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

- a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Equivalent impedance.
2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
 - 1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
 - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
 - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the study.
 1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
 2. For equipment provided that is Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
 3. For relocated equipment and that which is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. The qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be qualified as defined by NFPA 70E.

- B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
 5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
 6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
 8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
 9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 10. Cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

- A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.
- B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.
- C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
 2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.
 - 1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each of the following:
 - 1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
 - 2. Incoming switchgear.
 - 3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals.
 - 4. Low-voltage switchgear.
 - 5. Motor-control centers.
 - 6. Control panels.
 - 7. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
 - 8. Branch circuit panelboards.
 - 9. Disconnect switches.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit study.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's operating and maintenance personnel in the use of study results.

END OF SECTION 260572

SECTION 260573 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - 1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
 - 3. Coordination-Study Report.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.
- B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All steel products must be made and manufactured in the United States of America.
- B. Comply with the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10).
- C. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
- D. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. The manufacturer of the approved distribution system equipment over current protective devices shall be responsible for the coordination study. The coordination study shall be completed prior to submitting the distribution equipment for approval. The manufacturer shall only submit devices that can be suitably coordinated. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of the coordination study engineer as selected by the manufacturer.
- E. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.
- F. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CGI CYME.
 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 3. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 399.
- B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
1. Optional Features:
 - a. Arcing faults.
 - b. Simultaneous faults.
 - c. Explicit negative sequence.
 - d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:
 - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other electrical Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 - 2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
 - 3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
 - a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
 - b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
 - c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
 - d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
 - e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
 - f. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
 - 4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
 - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
 - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
 - e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.

- f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
- g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
- h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, instantaneous and ground fault adjustment range for circuit breakers.
- i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
- j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-controller ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

- A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:
 - 1. Switchgear and switchboard bus.
 - 2. Motor-controllers.
 - 3. Distribution panelboard.
 - 4. Branch circuit panelboard.
- B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties based on maximum available fault current.
- D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.
 - 1. Transformers:
 - a. ANSI C57.12.10.
 - b. ANSI C57.12.22.
 - c. ANSI C57.12.40.
 - d. IEEE C57.12.00.
 - e. IEEE C57.96.
 - 2. Medium-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE C37.010.
 - 3. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
 - 4. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.
- E. Study Report:

1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.
1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
 2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
 3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.
- B. Comply with IEEE 241 IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.
- C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
 - a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
 2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
- D. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.
- E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine

temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:

1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:

- a. Device tag.
- b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
- c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
- d. Fuse-current rating and type.
- e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

- a. Device tag.
- b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
- c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
- d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
- e. Cable damage curves.
- f. Transformer inrush points.
- g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.

G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260574 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.
- B. Provide updated arc-flash model for facility.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- B. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- C. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- D. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - 1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Arc-Flash Study Software Developer, Arc-Flash Study Specialist and Field Adjusting Agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- C. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide software by one of the following or available software developers offering software that may be used for the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ESA Inc.
 - 2. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 3. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 - 4. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Cable size and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, and panelboard designations.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output:
 - 1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.

- e. Equivalent impedance.
- f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
- g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

F. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

- 1. Arcing fault magnitude.
- 2. Protective device clearing time.
- 3. Duration of arc.
- 4. Arc-flash boundary.
- 5. Working distance.
- 6. Incident energy.
- 7. Hazard risk category.
- 8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

G. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis.
- B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
 - 1. Location designation.
 - 2. Nominal voltage.
 - 3. Flash protection boundary.
 - 4. Hazard risk category.
 - 5. Incident energy.
 - 6. Working distance.
 - 7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
- C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

- A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.
- B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.
- C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
 - 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
 - 2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems.
- H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:
 - 1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
 - 2. Switchgear.
 - 3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals.
 - 4. Low-voltage switchgear.
 - 5. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
 - 6. Branch circuit panelboards.

3.3 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.
- B. Use the short-circuit study output and the field-verified settings of the overcurrent devices.
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
 - 1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
 - 2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
- D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.
- F. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:
 - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
 - 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).
- G. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:
 - 1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
 - 2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.
- H. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.4 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.
 - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.

2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
 3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.
- B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in per cent, and phase shift.
 5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
 6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
 8. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
 9. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
 10. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 11. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.5 LABELING

- A. Apply arc-flash label(s) for 600-V ac, 480-V ac, and applicable 208-V ac panelboards and disconnects and for each of the following locations:
1. Service entrance distribution panel.
 2. Automatic transfer switches.
 3. Panel boards.
 4. Control panels.
 5. Enclosed disconnect switches.
 6. Enclosed breakers.

3.6 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

- A. Install the arc-fault warning labels under the direct supervision and control of the Arc-Flash Study Specialist.
- B. Field coordinate location of label(s) on each piece of equipment with Owner so readily visible by Operational personnel.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION 260574

SECTION 262200 – LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes distribution, dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer indicated.
 - 2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and supported equipment.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton.
 2. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger: Comply with NEMA TP 1 energy-efficiency levels as verified by testing according to NEMA TP 2.
- D. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
- E. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 2. Coil Material: Copper.
- F. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA shall have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.
- G. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.
- C. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, nonventilated.
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound to seal out moisture and air.
 - 2. kVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
- D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 1. Finish Color: Gray.
- E. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: None.
- F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
- G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- H. Insulation Class, Smaller than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- I. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- J. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
 - 1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
 - 2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
 - 3. Unit shall meet requirements of NEMA TP 1 when tested according to NEMA TP 2 with an K-factor equal to one.
- K. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
 - 1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
 - 2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.

L. Neutral: Rated 200 percent of full load current for K-factor rated transformers.

M. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Resistance measurements of all windings at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Phase relations and polarity tests at the rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at the rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at the rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation Resistance Tests:
 - a. High-voltage to ground.
 - b. Low-voltage to ground.
 - c. High-voltage to low-voltage.
9. Temperature tests.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct prototype sound-level tests on production-line products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
- B. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolts inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcements, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- C. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- E. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

- D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS for dry-type, air-cooled, low-voltage transformers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- D. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
- C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 4X.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - d. Evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - f. Time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. Typed updated panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
3. Eaton.
4. ABB

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards and power distribution components from a single manufacturer.

C. Enclosures: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinets as shown on the floor plans.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.

3. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

D. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom depending on panel feeders.

E. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Base Bid: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

F. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression or Mechanical type.
3. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

- G. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- H. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices and listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by NRTL.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- B. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only and noted on the panel schedules.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- B. Mains: Circuit Breaker only.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
1. 208Y120 Volt: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 DISCONNECT AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 3. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 4. Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical or Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit breaker handle in on or off position.
 - g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit breaker handle in on position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of trim 72 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

- F. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below the floor for areas with accessible spaces below the finished floor.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundled and loosely wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and as noted on the drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
- b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
- c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

- 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
- 2. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:

- 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Almond unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Coordination with Other Trades:

- 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes.

- C. Conductors:

- 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
5. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for fuses:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Motor-control centers.
 - c. Panelboards.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Enclosed controllers.
 - f. Enclosed switches.
2. Action Submittals.
3. Informational Submittals.
4. Closeout Submittals.
5. Maintenance Materials Submittals.
6. Field Conditions.
7. Manufacturers.
8. Examination.
9. Applications.
10. Installation.
11. Identification.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.

4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in include the following:
 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 250, 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 2. Type RK-5: 250, 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 3. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting, time delay.
 - 4. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting, time delay.
 - 5. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 6. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 7. Type T: 250-V, zero- to 1200-A, 600-V, zero- to 800-A rating, 200 kAIC, very fast acting, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting, Class L, time delay, Class RK1, fast acting, Class RK1, time delay, Class J, fast acting, Class J, time delay, Class T, fast acting.
2. Feeders: Class L, fast acting, Class L, time delay, Class RK1, fast acting, Class RK1, time delay, Class RK5, fast acting, Class RK5, time delay, Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.
3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, Class RK5, Class CC, motor duty, time delay.
4. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
5. Power Electronics Circuits: Class J, high speed, Class T, fast acting.
6. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay, Class RK5, time delay, Class J, fast acting, Class J, time delay, Class CC, fast acting.
7. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
8. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification as specified and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating.
 - 4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Nonfusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.2 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- B. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- C. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated.
- D. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- E. Lugs shall be suitable for 194 deg F rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F temperature rating in NFPA 70.
- F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- J. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- K. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

- L. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- M. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- N. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 5. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
 - 6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - 9. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
 - 10. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 - 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
 - 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
 - 4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

State of Michigan
Department of Technology, Management and Budget
Design and Construction Division
For Michigan Department of Corrections
File/No: 472/25355.CTS
Saginaw Correctional Facility (SC) –
Sewer Screening Improvements
3.6 CLEANING

Project No. 250661.00
March 2026

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913.03 - MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for manual and magnetic motor controllers:
 - 1. Combination full-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
 - 2. Enclosures.
 - 3. Accessories.
 - 4. Identification.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. NC: Normally closed.
- E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- G. SCPD: Short-circuit protective device.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of magnetic controller.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate

- installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Include features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

C. Product Schedule: List the following for each enclosed controller:

1. Each installed magnetic controller type.
2. NRTL listing.
3. Factory-installed accessories.
4. Nameplate legends.
5. SCCR of integrated unit.
6. For each combination magnetic controller include features, characteristics, ratings, and factory setting of the SCPD and OCPD.
 - a. Listing document proving Type 2 coordination.
7. For each series-rated combination state the listed integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of SCPD and OCPDs by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for magnetic controllers, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For magnetic controllers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
 - 3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
 - 5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install temporary electric heating, with at least 50 W.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Environment Ratings: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m) for electromagnetic and manual devices.
 - 3. The effect of solar radiation is not significant.

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label magnetic motor controllers to comply with UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Fabricate motor controllers to comply with ICS 2.
- D. Seismic Performance: Magnetic controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the controller will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 COMBINATION FULL-VOLTAGE MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLER

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, combination full-voltage magnetic motor controller consisting of the controller described in this article, indicated disconnecting means, SCPD and OCPD, in a single enclosure.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Industrial Systems.
 - 3. Siemens Energy and Automation; Industrial Products Division.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. Yaskawa.
- C. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- D. Configuration: Non-reversing.
- E. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors when indicated.
 - 1. Operating Voltage: Manufacturer's standard, unless indicated.
- F. Control Power:

1. For on-board control power, obtain from line circuit or from integral CPT. The CPT shall have capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 - a. Spare CPT Capacity as Indicated on Drawings: 50 VA.
- G. Overload Relays:
 1. Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
 - b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
 - c. Heaters in each phase shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
 - d. Ambient compensated.
 - e. Automatic resetting.
 2. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
 - b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
- H. Class II ground-fault protection shall comply with UL 1053 to interrupt low-level ground faults. The ground-fault detection system shall include circuitry that will prevent the motor controller from tripping when the fault current exceeds the interrupting capacity of the controller. Equip with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting, and a trip indicator.
- I. Digital communication module, using RS-485 Modbus, RTU protocol, 2 to 4-wire connection to host devices with a compatible port to transmit the following to the LAN:
 1. Instantaneous rms current each phase, and 3-phase average.
 2. Voltage: L-L for each phase, L-L 3-phase average, L-N each phase and L-N 3-phase average - rms.
 3. Active Energy (kWh): 3-phase total.
 4. Power Factor: Each phase and 3-phase total.
- J. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
 1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
 2. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
- K. Non-fusible Disconnecting Means:
 1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, non-fusible switch.

2. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

L. MCP Disconnecting Means:

1. UL 489 and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
2. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

M. MCCB Disconnecting Means:

1. UL 489 and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse-time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
2. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
3. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Comply with NEMA 250, type designations as indicated on Drawings, complying with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. The construction of the enclosures shall comply with NEMA ICS 6.
- C. Controllers in hazardous (classified) locations shall comply with UL 1203.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, except as needed to match enclosure type. Heavy-duty or oil-tight where indicated in the controller schedule.
 - a. Push Buttons: As indicated in the controller schedule.
 - b. Pilot Lights: As indicated in the controller schedule.
 2. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours resettable.
 3. Meters: Panel type, 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale and plus or minus two percent accuracy. Where indicated, provide selector switches with an off position.
- B. Motor protection relays shall be with solid-state sensing circuit and isolated output contacts for hardwired connections.

1. Phase-failure.
 2. Phase-reversal, with bicolor LED to indicate normal and fault conditions. Automatic reset when phase reversal is corrected.
 3. Under/overvoltage, operate when the circuit voltage reaches a preset value, and drop out when the operating voltage drops to a level below the preset value. Include adjustable time-delay setting.
- C. Breather assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
- D. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
- E. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Controller Nameplates: As described in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems," for each compartment, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.
- B. Arc-Flash Warning Labels:
1. Comply with requirements in Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch (89-by-127-mm) self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis.
 2. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch (89-by-127-mm) self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.
 - a. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
 - 1) Location designation.
 - 2) Nominal voltage.
 - 3) Flash protection boundary.
 - 4) Hazard risk category.
 - 5) Incident energy.
 - 6) Working distance.

7) Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

b. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and space conditions for compliance with requirements for motor controllers, their relationship with the motors, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install magnetic controllers on walls with tops at uniform height indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radius. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- E. Setting of Overload Relays: Select and set overloads on the basis of full-load current rating as shown on motor nameplate. Adjust setting value for special motors as required by NFPA 70 for motors that are high-torque, high-efficiency, and so on.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 70B, "Testing and Test Methods" Chapter.
 - 2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - d. Verify the unit is clean.
 - e. Inspect contactors:
 - 1) Verify mechanical operation.
 - 2) Verify contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure are according to manufacturer's published data.
 - f. Motor-Running Protection:
 - 1) Verify overload element rating is correct for its application.
 - 2) If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values with values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12. Bolt-torque levels shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
 - 3. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Insulation-

resistance values shall be according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.1. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.5. Values of insulation resistance less than those of this table or manufacturer's recommendations shall be investigated and corrected.

- b. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- c. Test motor protection devices according to manufacturer's published data.
- d. Test circuit breakers as follows:
 - 1) Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - 2) For adjustable circuit breakers, adjust protective device settings according to the coordination study. Comply with coordination study recommendations.
- e. Perform operational tests by initiating control devices.

- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SYSTEM FUNCTION TESTS

- A. System function tests shall prove the correct interaction of sensing, processing, and action devices. Perform system function tests after field quality control tests have been completed and all components have passed specified tests.
 - 1. Develop test parameters and perform tests for the purpose of evaluating performance of integral components and their functioning as a complete unit within design requirements and manufacturer's published data.
 - 2. Verify the correct operation of interlock safety devices for fail-safe functions in addition to design function.
 - 3. Verify the correct operation of sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- B. Motor controller will be considered defective if it does not pass the system function tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchgear.

END OF SECTION 262913.03

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Construction dewatering as may be needed by the contractor. Dewatering will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the overall costs of the project.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Include written plan for dewatering operations, including sequence of well and well-point placement coordinated with excavation shoring and bracing and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For dewatering system, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering in accordance with the performance requirements.

2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of groundwater and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
 1. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 3. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 4. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

- D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls, and 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 - 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below groundwater level.
- C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control groundwater to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of **36 inches** below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Observe and record daily elevation of groundwater and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
 - 2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
 - 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.
- C. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.
- B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes concrete paving including the following:
 - 1. Walks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Curing compounds.
 - 5. Joint fillers.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
 - 1. Aggregates: Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M; with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.
- D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M; with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- E. Tie Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- F. Hook Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- G. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
- H. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

2.4 Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 100 miles of Project site from aggregates and cementitious materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 400 miles of Project site.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, gray portland cement Type I.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
- F. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following][provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ChemMasters, Inc

- b. Dayton Superior Corporation
- c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
- d. W. R. Meadows, Inc

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D8139, semirigid, closed-cell polypropylene foam in preformed strips.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
 - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content, 1-inch Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 6 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- F. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3500 psi.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D3963/D3963M.
- F. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise

- indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT
- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
 - B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
 - C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
 - 2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNINGS

- A. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of tiles. Screed surface of concrete where tiles are to be installed to elevation, so that edges of installed tiles will be flush with surrounding concrete paving. Embed tiles in fresh immediately after screeding concrete surface.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound follows:
 1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet- long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M will be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results to be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests to contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or

rejection of concrete.

- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Engineer, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Hydroseeding.
 - 3. Erosion-control materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See drawing designations for planting soils.
- E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- B. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.

- C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf and meadows during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species:
 - 1. Quality, State Certified: State-certified seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure.
 - 2. Shade, Cool-Season Grass: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
 - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*).
 - c. 15 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition:
 - a. 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition:
 - a. 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

- B. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- C. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- D. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.5 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Engineer and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil.
- B. Placing Planting Soil: Place planting soil in place over exposed subgrade.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- D. Before planting, obtain Engineer's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- B. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.

1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft..
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, commercial fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
 2. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.

3.7 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet.

3.8 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Engineer:
 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.9 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 33 01 30 – SEWER FLOW CONTROL AND BYPASS PUMPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for providing temporary pumping, piping, and flow control necessary to bypass sewage flows around the Work area to maintain continuous sewer service during construction.

B. Work includes:

1. Temporary pumps, valves, piping, fittings, and power supply.
2. Design, installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of bypass systems.
3. Spill prevention and environmental protection measures.
4. Compliance with all facility security requirements where applicable.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NASSCO – National Association of Sewer Service Companies
- B. OSHA 29 CFR 1926 – Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- C. EPA Clean Water Act and NPDES Requirements
- D. ASTM F714 – Standard Specification for PE Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Bypass Pumping Plan, including:

1. Pump curves and sizing.
3. Temporary force main layout.
4. Suction and discharge locations.
5. Equipment staging diagrams.
6. Wet well/pipe plugging methods.

B. Emergency Response Plan including:

1. Contingency actions for pump failure or overflow.
2. Backup pump arrangements.
3. Fuel storage and delivery plan.
4. 24-hour contact list.

C. Piping and Equipment Data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall have minimum 5 years experience performing similar bypass pumping.

B. Pump Operators trained and qualified.

- C. Compliance with OSHA, EPA, and local sewer authority.
- D. Coordination with facility staff where applicable.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain continuous sewer service.
- B. Contractor responsible for damages or fines.
- C. Maintain access routes.
- D. Account for weather and flow variations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 BYPASS PUMPS

- A. Centrifugal diesel or electric-powered pumps capable of passing 2-inch solids.
- B. Sized for peak wet-weather flow + 15% redundancy.
- C. Provide duty and standby pumps.

2.2 POWER SUPPLY

- A. Diesel engines or electric motors with generator backup.
- B. Fuel for 24 hours continuous operation.
- C. Weatherproof generator enclosures.

2.4 FLOW CONTROL

- A. Manufactured sewer plugs.

2.5 INSTRUMENTATION & MONITORING

- A. Level alarms, run-time meters, fault alarms.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install and operate bypass per approved plan.
- B. Maintain 24/7 monitoring.
- C. Maintain safe access.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set pumps and piping in approved locations.
- B. Protect utilities and roadways.
- C. Secure against tampering.
- D. Avoid blocking access routes.

NFE Engineers
2026

Saginaw Correctional
Facility – Sewer Screening
Improvements
472/25355.CTS

3.3 OPERATION AND MONITORING

A. Full-time operator onsite.

B. Spill kits available.

SECTION 33 01 30.13 – SEWER CLEANING AND TELEVISIONING (CCTV)

GENERAL

SUMMARY

The Work of this Section Includes:

Cleaning of existing sanitary sewers, removal of all debris, roots, grease, and deposits; televising (CCTV) of sewer lines; PACP defect coding; and submission of videos and reports.

Related Requirements:

Section 33 01 30 "Sewer Flow Control and Bypass Pumping".

DEFINITIONS

CCTV: Closed-circuit television inspection of sewer lines.

PACP: Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program, NASSCO standard defect coding.

Cleaning: Removal of debris, roots, grease, and sediment using hydraulic or mechanical means.

SUBMITTALS

Final CCTV Deliverables: MPEG-4 videos, PACP database, PDF reports, defect logs, and still images.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Cleaning personnel shall have a minimum of 3 years of experience.

Equipment shall meet NASSCO PACP performance requirements.

FIELD CONDITIONS

Maintain continuous wastewater service unless flow control or bypass is provided.

Contractor responsible for preventing blockages caused by mobilized debris.

PRODUCTS

CLEANING EQUIPMENT

Combination jet/vac truck with adjustable 2,000–4,000 psi nozzles.

Mechanical root-cutting tools (chain flails, saws, etc.) suitable for pipe diameter.

Debris removal equipment ensuring no downstream conveyance of solids.

CCTV INSPECTION EQUIPMENT

Color pan-tilt-zoom camera with LED lighting and auto-focus.

Crawler tractor capable of navigating full pipe length.

Digital recording system compatible with NASSCO PACP database formats.

DELIVERABLE FORMATS

Videos in MPEG-4 at 30 fps.

Reports in PDF and PACP database format.

EXECUTION

PREPARATION

Verify manhole access and establish traffic control.

Notify Owner 48 hours before field operations.

Implement flow control or bypass where required.

CLEANING OPERATIONS

Clean sewer segments prior to televising using hydraulic jetting or mechanical means.

Remove roots without damaging pipe walls.

Continue cleaning until full line of sight is achieved.

DEBRIS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

Capture all debris at downstream manholes; prevent entry into wet wells.

Dispose of debris at permitted facilities and provide dump receipts if requested.

CCTV INSPECTION

CCTV after cleaning; remove standing water where feasible.

Document defects per PACP coding.

Record pipe features, lateral connections, defects, infiltration, corrosion, and structural issues.

ACCEPTANCE

Work accepted when sewer is fully cleaned and CCTV deliverables are complete and readable.

Re-clean and re-televiser at no cost if debris, fogging, or incomplete coverage is found.

CLOSEOUT

Restore disturbed areas to original condition.

Remove all equipment and temporary controls upon completion.

END OF SECTION 33 01 30.13

SECTION 33 32 16 - SANITARY WET WELL REHABILITATION AND EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT

GENERAL

SUMMARY

The Work of this Section Includes:

Complete overhaul of an existing sanitary wet well, including bypass pumping, debris removal, interior cleaning, demolition of existing equipment, and installation of new grinder, guide rails, explosion-proof lighting, and electrical infrastructure.

Related Requirements:

Section 33 01 30 "Sewer Flow Control and Bypass Pumping" for bypass requirements.

DEFINITIONS

Explosion-Proof: Listed and labeled equipment suitable for the hazardous location classification shown on the drawings (e.g., Class I, Division 1 or 2).

Bypass: Temporary pumping and piping system that maintains continuous flow without surcharge or overflow.

Wet Well: Below-grade structure receiving raw wastewater prior to pumping.

SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Grinder, guide rails, discharge elbows, lighting fixtures, conduit/fittings, wire/cable, junction boxes, anchors/fasteners.

Bypass Pumping Plan and Sequence; Confined Space Entry plan; Lockout/Tagout procedures; Cleaning and disposal plan.

O&M Manuals and As-Built Drawings.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Electrical Contractor: Licensed; experienced with hazardous location installations per NEC.

FIELD CONDITIONS

Maintain continuous sewer service. No uncontrolled discharge or overflow permitted.

Coordinate outages and alarms with Owner.

Verify electrical classifications; provide only listed/labeled equipment for those areas.

PRODUCTS

SEWAGE GRINDER UNIT

Type: Per Construction Plans.

Materials: Stainless steel wetted components; hardened cutters; 316 SS fasteners.

Performance: Sized for design peak flow and solids loading;

Mounting: Channel mount provide anchors, frames, and supports.

Accessories: Lifting eyes, isolation/bypass provisions as shown; local seal fail and over-temp indication.

GUIDE RAIL SYSTEM

Rails: 316 stainless steel with brackets and upper guide plate.

Discharge Base/Elbows: Ductile iron with epoxy coating or 316 SS; anchor to floor with stainless anchors.

Chains and Hardware: 316 SS with 3x safety factor.

EXPLOSION-PROOF LIGHTING

LED fixtures listed for the hazardous location classification shown on drawings.

Ingress Protection: Minimum IP66; corrosion-resistant finish.

Mounting hardware stainless steel; provide listed sealing fittings at penetrations.

ELECTRICAL MATERIALS

Conduit in wet well: RMC (galvanized), stainless RMC, or PVC-coated rigid steel per drawings.

Fittings and Seals: Explosion-proof unions and seal-offs; watertight fittings elsewhere.

Wire and Cable: Submersible pump/grinder cable listed for continuous submersion; copper XHHW-2 or THHN/THWN-2 as applicable.

Junction Boxes: NEMA 6P for in-structure; NEMA 4X for above-grade corrosive areas.

Supports: 316 SS grips, standoffs, and clamps; labels engravable phenolic or stainless.

COATINGS AND REPAIR MATERIALS (IF SPECIFIED)

Concrete repair mortar compatible with coating; epoxy or cementitious grout for bases.

Immersion-grade epoxy lining; minimum DFT per manufacturer; surface prep per SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6.

EXECUTION

PREPARATION

Conduct pre-installation conference; confirm staging and emergency contacts.

Establish bypass pumping with redundancy and alarms; test prior to demolition.

De-energize and LOTO all circuits; provide continuous ventilation and atmosphere monitoring.

CLEANING AND DEMOLITION

Remove septage, sludge, rags, and debris with vacuum equipment; dispose at permitted facility.

Pressure wash interior surfaces; remove grease and deposits.

Demolish and remove existing pumps, motors, rails, elbows, level sensors, lighting, conduits, and junction boxes as shown; protect items to remain.

STRUCTURAL REPAIRS AND COATINGS (IF INCLUDED)

Prepare substrates; perform crack/spall repairs; establish edges and benches.

Apply coating per manufacturer requirements;

MECHANICAL INSTALLATION – GRINDER AND RAILS

Install grinder per layout; align and anchor; verify clearances and valve operation.

Install rails, brackets, and base elbows plumb and true; verify smooth pump travel.

Install lifting chains with identification tags.

ELECTRICAL AND LIGHTING

Install explosion-proof fixtures, boxes, sealing fittings, and conduit per NEC and manufacturer.

Provide sealing fittings at hazardous boundaries; pack compounds per listing.

Route, support, and terminate cables; provide bonding and grounding per NEC.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Megger test conductors; verify polarity, phasing, and motor rotation.

Demonstrate lighting, grinder operation (dry then wet), and level control alarms.

Remove bypass only after successful testing.

COMMISSIONING AND TRAINING

Provide factory-authorized startup; adjust set points.

Train Owner's personnel in maintenance and safety; submit as-builts and O&M manuals.

CLEANING AND CLOSEOUT

Clean work area and restore surfaces.

Provide warranty certificates and final documentation

END OF SECTION 33 32 16

SECTION 33 39 13 – SEWER MANHOLE DIVERSION CHAMBER / GATES HATCHES

GENERAL

SUMMARY

The Work includes excavating and removing an existing sanitary sewer manhole; providing bypass pumping as required; furnishing and installing a new precast concrete sewer vault; installing new sluice gates with embedded frames, stems, and operators; installing valve boxes and manhole covers sized and configured per plan details; connecting influent/effluent piping; placing a mud mat (lean concrete leveling slab) per construction detail to resist buoyancy and provide level bearing; backfilling, compaction, surface restoration; and testing/startup.

Related Sections:

Section 33 01 30 – Sewer Flow Control and Bypass Pumping

SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Precast vault sections, joint seals; sluice gates (frames, stems, operators); manhole and valve boxes; pipe boots and flexible connectors.

Shop Drawings: bypass pumping plan; vault plan/section elevations with penetrations and embedments; sluice gate frame embeds and stem guides; aluminum hatch locations/sizes/orientations, interface to precast top slab.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

Maintain continuous wastewater service via bypass pumping; no overflows permitted.

Assume high groundwater conditions unless geotechnical data indicates otherwise; maintain excavation stability per OSHA Subpart P.

Do not set vault until mud mat achieves adequate bearing strength.

PRODUCTS

PRECAST SEWER VAULT

Precast reinforced concrete per ASTM C478 or C1577; joints tongue-and-groove with butyl mastic and/or hydrophilic seal.

Factory-formed pipe openings for flexible boots.

Interior coating where scheduled for sulfide environments.

SLUICE GATES

Stainless steel as indicated; embedded stainless frames, 316 SS hardware, rising stems with guides and wall brackets.

PIPE CONNECTIONS

Flexible pipe-to-vault connectors per ASTM C1644 or equal; compatible clamps/adapters; pipe per drawings (PVC, DIP, HDPE).

MORTAR & SEALANTS

Non-shrink grout for frames/penetrations; hydrophilic waterstop at pipe penetrations; butyl mastic per ASTM C990.

MUD MAT (LEAN CONCRETE LEVELING SLAB) – ANTI-FLOTATION

Purpose: Provide level bearing and resist buoyancy per construction detail.

Material: Lean concrete 2,000–3,000 psi at 28 days; aggregates per ASTM C33; slump suitable for damp subgrade placement.

Thickness/Plan: As shown on the construction detail; do not reduce without Engineer approval.

Keys/Dowels/Anchors: Provide keyways, dowels, straps, or anchors where detailed to achieve required FS against uplift.

EXECUTION

PREPARATION

Locate and protect existing utilities; install erosion and traffic controls; establish/test bypass system prior to demolition.

Dewater to maintain dry, stable subgrade; over-excavate/replace soft or pumping soils with compacted granular material before mud mat placement.

MUD MAT PLACEMENT

Place on compacted, dewatered subgrade at plan elevation; screed to required flatness and levelness.

Form keyways and install dowels/anchors where shown; protect surface; do not set vault until adequate bearing strength is achieved and accepted.

EXCAVATION AND STRUCTURE REMOVAL

Excavate with shoring/sheeting/trench box as required; divert flows to bypass system; remove existing manhole and appurtenances; cap/abandon unused pipes; maintain stability and prevent undermining.

NEW VAULT INSTALLATION

Set vault on completed mud mat; verify full, uniform bearing. Shim only with non-shrink grout; no compressible shims permitted.

Seal joints; install boots/waterstops; set invert; tighten clamps per manufacturer torque.

SLUICE GATE INSTALLATION

Place and plumb embedded frames; cast/grout per manufacturer instructions; install gate leaf, guides, stems, brackets, and operators; verify smooth travel; preliminary leakage check prior to backfill if feasible.

BACKFILLING AND RESTORATION

Backfill in 12-inch lifts to required density after acceptance of joints, penetrations, gate frames, and hatch frames; restore pavements, gravel, and landscaping per plans.

TESTING AND STARTUP

Leak test vault joints/penetrations; operate gates through full travel and adjust; remove bypass after successful testing and operational verification.

END OF SECTION 33 39 13

SECTION 46 24 33

OPEN-CHANNEL GRINDERS

GRINDING and SHREDDING EQUIPMENT

MUFFIN MONSTER 30K5 (TWO-SHAFT GRINDER) (Electric Drive)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes GENERAL, PRODUCT (Manufacturers, Open-channel Grinder, Installation Frame, Guide rail and Motor Controller), EXECUTION.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Equipment, as applicable, meet the requirements of the following industry standards.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A36 - Carbon Steel Plate.
 - 2. ASTM A536 - Ductile Iron Castings.
 - 3. ASTM A48 - Gray Iron Castings.
 - 4. ASTM A564 - Grade 630 condition H1150 (17-4) stainless steel
- C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - 1. AISI Type 1020 Steel
 - 2. AISI Type 1045 Steel.
 - 3. AISI Type 4130 - Heat Treated Alloy Steel.
 - 4. AISI Type 4140 Heat Treated Alloy Steel.
 - 5. AISI Type 18-8 Stainless Steel
 - 6. AISI Type 303 Stainless Steel.
 - 7. AISI Type 304 and 304L Stainless Steel.
 - 8. AISI Type 316 and 316L Stainless Steel.
- D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
 - 1. SAE Type 660 Bearing Bronze.
- E. Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC)
 - 1. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- F. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) Standards.
- G. National Electrical Code (NEC).
- H. Underwriters Laboratory (UL and cUL).
- I. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

OPEN-CHANNEL GRINDERS

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer is documented as being engaged in the sale of similar products for over fifty-years.
 - 2. Manufacturer is single supplier for equipment listed in this section.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Service Center is located domestically for repairs and upgrades.
 - 4. Manufacturer stocks all non-custom spare Parts.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer is U.L. listed for the construction of controller.
- C. Certifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer's management system is ISO9001 certified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal documentation provided for approval in “.pdf” format.
 - 1. Product Data
 - a. Product description text.
 - b. Performance curves or capacity tables.
 - c. Catalog data (Motor).
 - 2. Drawings
 - a. Product configuration and general arrangement of installation.
 - b. Main assembly and sub-assemblies.
 - c. Controller front panel layout and schematic.

1.5 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Operation & Maintenance Manuals supplied as printed hard copy and in electronic “.pdf” format.
 - 1. Sections
 - a. Introduction
 - b. Safety and Intended Use
 - c. Receiving & Storage
 - d. Installation
 - e. Operation
 - f. Maintenance
 - g. Troubleshooting
 - 2. Drawings
 - a. General arrangement of installation.
 - b. Main Assembly and Sub-Assemblies
 - c. Electrical schematic.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading
 - 1. Packaged in containers or on skids suitable for normal shipping, handling, and storage.
 - 2. Protected from rain, snow, impact, and abrasion while in the possession of the carrier.
- B. Acceptance at Site
 - 1. Receiver reviews the contents of the shipment at time of delivery and promptly notify the carrier and supplier of any discrepancies.

- C. Storage and Protection
 - 1. Equipment to remain in the packaging provided by the supplier until it is installed.
 - 2. Equipment to be stored in a dry environment between 40 and 100 degrees F.
- D. Waste Management and Disposal
 - 1. Contractor responsible for discarding all packaging materials in an environmentally friendly manner and in accordance with local regulations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. 12-month Limited Warranty
 - 1. Manufacturer submits a standard twelve-month limited warranty document clearly identifying the scope, terms, and exclusions from the coverage.

1.8 SERVICE

- A. Supplier supports product with multiple program options.
 - 1. Renew Program: Provides new factory-built replacements of selected products without requirement to return existing products.
 - 2. Repairs and Upgrades: Provides factory inspection and replacement or upgrade of required parts.
 - 3. Preventative Maintenance Program: Provides inspection, recommendation, and service of equipment by manufacturer's technicians.
 - 4. Spare Parts: Providing shipment of factory authorized parts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. JWC Environmental Inc, 2850 S. Red Hill Ave. Suite 125, Santa Ana, CA 92705; Tel: 800-331-2277; www.jwce.com if substitutions to the SPECIFICATION will be PERMITTED.
 - 1. Substitution requests will be considered in accordance with provisions in appropriate sections and the following conditions.
 - a. Manufacturers not listed who deem their product comparable will perform the following tasks at the sole expense of the manufacturer to be considered.
 - 1) Submit certified documentation showing compliance and exceptions with these specifications a minimum of ten days prior to bid opening.
 - 2)

2.2 OPEN-CHANNEL GRINDER

- A. Basis of Design: Muffin Monster model# 30005-0012-DI
 - 1. Manufactured and supplied by JWC Environmental Inc
 - 2. Maximum Design Flow Capacity: 620 GPM (0.89 MGD)
 - 3. Cutter Stack Height: 12-inches
 - a. Configured with multi-zone cutter types.
 - 1) Zone 1: 3-inches of cutters stacked in staggered configuration.
 - 2) Zone 2: 9-inches of cutters stacked in upward converging helix.

- B. Cutter Stack Assembly- Multi-Zone staggered and helical stack.
1. Cutters and spacers stacked with two defined zones, each with its own unique cutter and spacer type, thickness, stacking configuration, and material throughout zone. Zone 1 cutters for high abrasion resistance and Zone 2 cutter for shearing and particle size control.
 2. Cutter Assembly- Zone 1(3-inch) - 7-tooth cam style cutters with spacers
 - a. Cutters:
 - 1) .438-inch effective thickness, 4.710-inch diameter
 - 2) Thickness tolerance of $+.000/-0.001$
 - 3) Hexagonal inner profile
 - b. Spacers:
 - 1) .446-inch thick with smooth outside diameter
 - 2) Thickness tolerance of $+.000/-0.001$
 - 3) Hexagonal inner profile
 3. Cutter Assembly- Zone 1(6-inch) - 7-tooth cam style cutters with spacers
 - a. Cutters:
 - 1) .875-inch effective thickness, 4.710-inch diameter
 - 2) Thickness tolerance of $+.000/-0.001$
 - 3) Hexagonal inner profile
 - b. Spacers:
 - 1) .892-inch thick with smooth outside diameter
 - 2) Thickness tolerance of $+.000/-0.001$
 - 3) Hexagonal inner profile
 4. Material Zone 1: Alloy Steel
 - a. Cutters: Through hardened to 45-52 HRC
 - b. Spacers: Through hardened to 34-52 HRC
 5. Cutter Assembly- Zone 2- 17-tooth serrated cam cutters with knurled spacers
 - a. Cutters:
 - 1) .438-inch thickness, 4.710-inch diameter
 - 2) Multiple serrations on outside diameter of teeth
 - 3) Thickness tolerance of $+.000/-0.001$
 - 4) Hexagonal inner profile
 - b. Spacers:
 - 1) .446-inch thick with diamond knurled outside diameter
 - 2) Thickness tolerance of $+.000/-0.001$
 - 3) Hexagonal inner profile
 6. Material Zone 2: Alloy Steel.
 - a. Cutters: Through hardened to 45-52 HRC
 - b. Spacers: Through hardened to 34-52 HRC.
- C. Standard Mechanical Seal and Bearing Cartridges
1. Seals and bearing incorporated into a cartridge style design requiring no external seal flush or lubricants to operate wet or dry.
 2. Rated for maximum operating depth: 208 feet (90 psi).
 3. Dynamic and Static seal faces to be Tungsten carbide with 6% nickel binder.

4. Cartridge bushing and housing are AISI 304 stainless steel.
 5. O-rings to be Buna-N (Nitrile).
- D. Shafts
1. 2-inch hexagonal heat treated
 2. AISI 4140 alloy steel
 3. Minimum tensile strength of 170,000 psi.
 4. Supported on either end by mechanical seal and bearing cartridges.
- E. End Housings, Side Rails, Top Cover, Bottom Cover, and Gaskets
1. End Housings
 - a. Cast integral bushing deflector directs solids away from Mechanical Seal and Bearing Cartridge bushings.
 - b. Directional flow arrows on side of housings indicate correct installation orientation for solids discharge.
 - c. Cast ASTM A536-84 65-45-12 ductile iron.
 2. Side Rails
 - a. Evenly spaced horizontal flow channels. Horizontal flow channels create additional open area through grinder increasing flow capacity. Geometry of the horizontal flow channels directs solids toward cutters by creating a pressure differential towards the cutters.
 - b. Design creates a pressure gradient to force solids to cutters and minimize water head loss.
 - c. Horizontal flow channels are positioned on the upstream side of the grinder terminating even with the center of the cutter providing free discharge.
 - d. Side rails with flow channel running the entire length of the side rail are not allowed.
 - e. Cast ASTM A536-84 65-45-12 ductile iron.
 3. Top Cover:
 - a. Manufacturing identification plate mounting.
 - b. Cast ASTM A536-84 65-45-12 ductile iron.
 4. Bottom Cover:
 - a. ASTM A36 Steel.
 5. Gaskets:
 - a. Cork and neoprene rubber.
- F. Transfer Gears
1. Heat treated and hardened AISI 4140 alloy steel.
 2. Number of teeth on gears creates ratio of cutter tip speed on low speed shaft to cutter tip speed of highspeed shaft greater than 0.90 and less than 1.00 to promote cleanout of processed material in cutting stack.
- G. Couplings
1. Low Speed Coupling
 - a. Two-piece 3-jaw interlocking design.
 - b. Hardened AISI 4140 alloy steel
 2. High Speed Coupling
 - a. Type L 3-jaw with elastomer
 - b. Buna-N spider.
- H. Lifting Eyes
1. Drop forged Steel.

2. Rated for 1300 lb.

I. Speed Reducer

1. Grease lubricated cycloidal design Cyclo Series 6000 with 29:1 reduction ratio.
2. Manufacturer: Sumitomo Machinery Corporation of America.

J. Identification:

1. Corrosion resistant nameplate affixed to top cover of Grinder.
2. Nameplate Information: Manufacturer's name and address, Model No., Serial No., Capacity, Max. psi, Weight, Manuf. Date.

K. Finishes:

1. Tnemec 1095 Polyurethane paint in the color Hunter Green.
2. Paint Coatings for Previously Coated Components (Motors, Speed Reducers, etc.): Prepared to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning).
3. Paint Coatings for Ferrous Materials: Prepared to SSPC-SP6 (Commercial blast Cleaning) and coated with a minimum 3 to 5 mils TDFT (total dry film thickness).

2.3 INSTALLATION FRAME

- A. Designed to position and secure grinder in channel or wet well.
- B. Frame design uses pocket or guide plate to allow grinder to be lifted or lowered in and out of frame with no removal of fasteners.
- C. Mounting holes allow for attachment to channel walls with mounting anchors.
- D. Mounting anchors supplied by contractor.
- E. Fabricated of AISI 304L stainless steel.
- F. Finish: No special requirements

2.4 GUIDE RAIL

- A. Designed to guide grinder into installation frame in a deep channel or wet well.
- B. Guide rail uses pocket or slots to align grinder into installation frame.
- C. Mounting holes allow for attachment to channel walls with mounting anchors.
- D. Mounting anchors supplied by contractor.
- E. Fabricated of AISI 304L stainless steel
- F. Finish: No special requirements

2.5 MOTOR CONTROLLER (1 MOTOR)

- A. DESIGN: NEMA enclosure with programmable logic controller (PLC), operation and fail indicators, and selector switches.
- B. Basis of Design- Model# PC2200:
 - 1. Manufactured and supplied by JWC Environmental Inc.
- C. Basis of Design- Model# PC2220:
 - 1. Manufactured and supplied by JWC Environmental Inc.
 - 2. Motor Controller Power Supply:
 - a. 460 V/ 3 PH/ 60 Hz
 - 3. Enclosure, Selector Switches, Pushbuttons and Pilot Lights
 - a. NEMA 4X fiberglass enclosure:
 - 1) Fiberglass reinforced plastic with hinged lockable door and mounting flanges.
 - 4. Programmable Logic Controller
 - a. Basis of Design: Siemens S7-1200
 - 1) 100kB working memory.
 - 2) (8) 24 Vdc inputs, (6) relay outputs.
 - 3) (2) 0-10 Vdc analog inputs.
 - 4) PROFINET interface.
 - 5. Motor Starters, Overload Relays and Control Power Transformer:
 - a. IEC, full voltage, and reversing.
 - b. Maximum short circuit protective fault current 5 kA.
 - c. Adjustable and sized to full load amperes (FLA) of the motor.
 - d. Produce 120-volt AC power from the supply power. Sized and fused in accordance with code to accommodate the control power requirements.
 - 6. Current Transducers
 - a. Discrete output type with an adjustable set point from 1-135A with 200ms or faster response time.
 - 7. Main Circuit Breaker Disconnect Switch and Rotary Operating Handle
 - a. Provides integral disconnect switch using enclosure door mounted rotary operating handle.
 - b. Main Circuit Breaker Disconnect Switch
 - 1) Molded case circuit breaker
 - 2) Protection Type: Fixed thermal/ fixed magnetic
 - 3) Current Range: Sized to match motor horsepower and operating voltage
 - c. Rotary Operating Handle
 - 1) NEMA Type 4X
 - 2) Padlockable
- D. Operation:
 - 1. Grinder Control: In accordance with ON-OFF/RESET-REMOTE Selector Switch.
 - a. OFF/RESET Position (OFF): De-energizes Grinder.
 - b. OFF/RESET Position (RESET): Clears all fault conditions.
 - c. ON Position: Energizes Grinder
 - d. REMOTE Position: Grinder operates as controlled by a remote start/stop dry

- contact.
- 2. Grinder JAMMED Condition: In accordance with setting of current transducer.
 - a. Controller will stop and reverse the Grinder motor three (3) times and activate the Grinder FAIL indicator and relay.
 - b. Grinder will stop operation.
 - c. The JAMMED indicator lamp will be illuminated, and the fail contact will be closed.
- 3. Grinder MOTOR OVERLOAD Condition: In accordance with setting of Motor Overload Relay.
 - a. The MOTOR FAULT indicator lamp will be illuminated, and the fail contact will be closed.
 - b. Grinder will stop operation.
- 4. Grinder MOTOR OVERTEMP Condition: In accordance with setting of Motor Thermostat. (Only with applicable motors).
 - a. The MOTOR FAULT indicator lamp will be illuminated, and the fail contact will be closed.
 - b. Grinder will stop operation.
- 5. Power Failure:
 - a. While System is Operating: System return to normal operation when power is restored.
 - b. While System is in a Fail Condition: System returns to a fail state when power is restored. The fail state is not cleared until reset.
- 6. Reset of Grinder: Accomplished from the controller only.
- 7. Panel will accept high-level float switch and indicate high-level alarm condition when tipped.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, approved submittals, and manuals, and in accordance with OSHA, local, state, and federal codes, and regulations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. INSPECTION

- 1. The manufacturer is required to provide the services of a factory or manufacturer's representative for a minimum of one day to inspect the equipment for proper installation, apply power for the first time and check for proper motor rotation, oversee the initial introduction of material into the system and confirm the equipment operates as intended.

B. TRAINING

- 1. Field training for operations, maintenance, and supervisory staff members is to be provided by manufacturer or manufacturer's representative. Field instructions will cover key components of the equipment, operating and maintenance requirements and troubleshooting techniques.

END OF SECTION

WASHER/COMPACTOR AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Manufacturer shall provide and test mechanically one (1) washer compactor, with motor, controls and appurtenances as indicated and specified.
- B. The washer compactor and control panels shall be a complete factory manufactured.
- C. All equipment supplied under this section shall be furnished by or through a single washer compactor system manufacturer who shall coordinate with the contractor, the design, fabrication, delivery, installation, and testing of the components.

1.02 REFERENCES SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA).
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- C. American Federation of Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA).
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- E. Underwriters Laboratory (UL).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following shop drawings:
 - 1. Certified shop and implementation drawings. Manufacturer shall submit electronic files of the proposed equipment in the capacity, size, and arrangement as indicated and specified. Drawings should include size of the frame, material, and assembly weight.
 - 2. Characteristics' product data.
 - 3. Pre-operating and maintenance instruction. The document shall include:
 - a. Visual pictures disassembly for the maintenance.

- b. Recommendations for short and long-term storage.
 - c. Standard operating procedure.
 - d. Summary check list for the unpacking assembly and commissioning.
 - e. Equipment weight and lifting points for installation and removal purposes.
- 4. Gear motor data including service factor, efficiency, torque rating and materials.
 - 5. Control panel drawings. Schematic control and power wiring diagrams including interconnecting and internal wiring diagrams.
 - 6. List of spare parts provided with the equipment at delivery.
 - 7. Prefilled certificate of warranty
 - 8. Listing of references installations as specified with contact names and telephone numbers.

1.04 SPARE PARTS

A. Spare parts shall be provided and be interchangeable with similar parts installed:

- 1. One (1) curved HDPE half tube for the auger.
- 2. One (1) solenoid valve.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment specified shall be the product of one (1) manufacturer.
- B. Owner shall obtain the compactor, motors and appurtenances from the mechanically cleaned screen manufacturer, as a complete and integrated package to insure proper coordination and compatibility and operation of the system.
- C. Equipment specified shall be manufacturer's standard cataloged product and modified to provide compliance with the drawings, specifications and the service conditions specified and indicated.
- D. Shop tests as specified.
- E. Service of a factory-trained technician shall be provided and specifically trained on type of equipment specified.

- F. Equipment control panel shall be UL listed.
- G. Manufacturing shall follow all applicable ASTM 967 standards.
- H. Factory welding shall use shielded arc, inert gas, TIG method.
- I. All stainless-steel subassemblies shall be acid passivated after welding for corrosion resistance and to provide a superior surface finishing. The passivation shall be done by using an acid passivation paste in the weld and heat-affected areas and spray-on acid solutions elsewhere. After passivation, the welding shall be thoroughly rinsed with clean water and allowed to air dry.
- J. The equipment furnished shall be fabricated, assembled, installed, and placed in proper operation condition in full conformity with approved drawings, specifications, engineering data, and/or recommendations furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a written one (5) year standard warranty from the date of use of the washer compactor to guarantee that there shall be no defects in material or workmanship in any item supplied.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Washer/Compactor shall be installed as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- B. Service: Washer/Compactor shall reduce the volume of screenings. The volume reduction shall be at least 50% and shall have a dry solid concentration of at least 30%.
- C. Screenings shall enter in the inlet hopper and shall be conveyed and washed by the shaftless screw and go to the compaction zone.
- D. The captured solids shall be compacted, dewatered, compacted, and discharged.
- E. The compaction zone shall have a compacting strainer to dewater the trashes during compaction.
- F. Two (2) covers for inspection shall be on the equipment to check the compacted trashes in the screen.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aqualitec Corp. – Washer/Compactor Compactec CC250.

Contact Joe Ciurlino (412) 737-5543

- B. Pre-approved equal. Washer/compactor manufacturer seeking pre-approval must submit application a minimum of 10 days prior to bid day.
- C. Washer/Compactor manufacturer seeking to bid this project must match 100% of the specifications without any deviations.

2.03 WASHER/COMPACTOR CONSTRUCTION

A. General

- 1. Screenings shall be conveyed by a shaftless screw that operates in the forward direction. Then, the captured solids shall be washed, compacted, dewatered, and discharged in a dumpster.

B. Inlet Hopper

- 1. The inlet hopper shall guide the trashes from the discharge to the transport tube. The gap between the inlet hopper and the conveyor discharge chute shall be no larger than 1/4" to keep a perfect odor control. The inlet hopper shall be made of 304L stainless steel.

C. Transport tube

- 1. The transport tube shall be made of type 316L stainless steel with a diameter not less than 8" and a thickness of 1/4".
- 2. High density polyethylene (HDPE) shall cover the bottom of the transport tube to avoid wear and noise. Equipment without this HDPE will be excluded.
- 3. The easily adjustable compression gate with weight shall allow the screenings to be compacted and a perforated sheet strainer to dewater the trashes.

D. Auger

- 1. The shaftless auger shall be made of alloy steel with a protective polyurethane painting.

E. Spray Bars

- 1. Two (2) solenoid valves shall be located on the Washer/Compactor. One (1) for the conveyor zone and one (1) for the compaction zone. Solenoid voltage shall be 120V 60hz and normally closed.
- 2. The conveyor zone shall include a spray wash system to wash organic residue from

screenings.

3. The compaction zone shall include a spray bar to clean the perforated tube.
4. The spray bars shall activate during the screw rotation to increase the washing efficiency.
5. The water supply shall deliver 10 GPM assuming supply pressure 60 PSI at the two $\frac{3}{4}$ inch connection. $\frac{3}{4}$ inch will be the connection size for the spray bar of the washing zone and for the compaction zone.
6. Two (2) ball valves shall be provided and connected before the solenoid valves to close the water in emergency and/or reduce flow inlet.
7. Drainpipes and fittings of the equipment shall be in PVC and have only one exit at the lowest point.

F. Perforated strainer tube (compaction zone)

1. The compaction zone shall be designed with a perforated screen tube that allows liquid of the trashes to evacuate. Equipment without this perforated strainer will be excluded.

G. Anchors, Bolts and Nuts

1. Bolts, nuts, and Anchors shall be in stainless steel.

2.04 DRIVE SYSTEM

A. Motor:

1. Motor shall operate without overheating at the speeds specified and indicated.
2. Explosion proof Class 1 – Div 1 Gear Motor.
3. Explosion proof Class 1 – Div 2 items (Conduits, 1 (one) E-Stop, Safety switches etc....).
4. Motor shall have premium efficiency with nominal and minimum efficiencies per NEMA MG1.
5. Rating: 460V, 3-ph, 60 Hz

6. Motor Requirements: 1 HP maximum to limit the electricity consumption. Higher horse power motor will be automatically excluded.
7. Insulation: Shall be class F insulation with Class B temperature rise.
8. Motor shall have enough capacity to start and operate the screw at 60 cu. ft/hour peak of trashes without exceeding nameplate ratings for current and power and without operating in the service factor.

2.05 CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

- A. The Washer/Compactor shall be activated by a timer or follow the screening equipment. During peak loading conditions, the frequency of compaction and washing shall be adjusted.
- B. All controls and motor shall be provided for the fully automatic operation of the washer compactor. The equipment shall be factory wired so that the electrician is only required to make the electrical connections to the control panel and from the control panel to a junction box at the equipment.
- C. Control panel shall UL listed and manufactured in the United States.
- D. The washer compactor shall be furnished with a complete control system housed in an enclosure complying with the specific requirements:
 1. Design control panel shall be delivered to jobsite, prewired ready for installation.
 2. Control panel: NEMA 4X Stainless Steel.
 3. PLC controller with integrate operator interface with touch screen. PLC without an easy touch screen for the operator will be excluded.
 4. Power Panel Requirements: 480 Volt, 60 Hz, 3-Phases.
 5. Unit shall work with the timers, following the other provided technology, or manually.
- E. The following controls shall be provided with the control panel:
 1. Panel disconnect.
 2. Emergency stop red and mushroom type.

3. Hand/Off/Auto selector switch. (HOA).
4. Compactor Hand mode Forward/Reverse selector.
5. Solenoid valve(s) HAND/OFF/AUTO.
6. Reverse switch with spring return useable in HAND mode.
7. System safety reset.
8. Audible alarm.
9. Motor torque limiter.

F. The following lights shall be provided on the control panel layout:

1. Red strobe top mounted for alarm.
2. Alarm (red).
3. System power on (white).
4. System ready (yellow).
5. Compactor running (green).
6. Float active (blue).
7. Maintenance mode active (amber).

G. The PLC controller shall have at least the functionalities below:

1. Color display.
2. Touch screen shall display the amperage of the motor in live.
3. The setup of all settings of the equipment shall be accessible by the operator (cleaning cycles, working cycles...)
4. The alarm history shall be accessible by the operator.

5. The torque limiter shall be adjustable by the operator.
6. Touch screen shall display the motion of the screw.
7. The following outputs will be available for remote monitoring or trending
 1. Compactor/washer run status
 2. Screen run status
 3. Channel Water Level
 4. High Water Alarm
 5. System in Auto/Off/Hand
 6. General Alarm – Compactor
 7. General Alarm - Screen

H. Operation washer compactor:

1. One float switch and ultrasonic level controller shall be provided with the equipment. The Washer/Compactor shall follow the other screening technology (screentec system). The Washer/Compactor can be also activated by the channel level. Back up timer keeps the equipment working on regular intervals vs time.
2. If the Washer/Compactor is used with another screening technology, it shall run for an extra time after the screening technology stops. This extra time shall be adjustable by the operator. A washer/Compactor without this feature will be automatically excluded.
3. Spray bars shall be activated during the Washer/Compactor is working. The washing cycles shall be adjustable by the operator.

2.06 SUMMARY DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Washer compactor	Data
Number of Compactor	1
Average trash capacity	53 cu ft/h
Peak trash capacity	60 cu ft/h
Performance volume reduction	Up to 60%
Screw Speed	13 RPM
Ratio speed gear	108/1
Motor speed	1400 RPM
Shaft type	Hollow shaft
Service factor motor	1
Horse power max motor	1 HP

Voltage, Hz, phases	240/480v, 60Hz, 3ph
Equipment Location	Indoor or Outdoor
Solenoid Valves and ball valves connections	3/4"
Solenoid Voltage, Hertz	120V, 60Hz
Position Solenoid valves	Normally closed

2.07 SHOP TESTING

A. Washer/Compactor shall be tested at the factory:

1. The equipment shall be tested in the shop, screw, solenoid valves, gear motor.
2. The Washer/Compactor shall be completely assembled and inspected prior to shipment.

B. Control panel shall be shop testing by the manufacturer:

1. Test of all functionalities.
2. Test alarms and safeties.
3. PLC test and pre-settings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All installed items shall be in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer instructions with no exceptions.
- B. Manufacturer shall furnish three copies of operation and maintenance manuals which shall be retained at the installation site to assist plant operators.

3.02 FIELD TESTING AND TRAINING

- A. Field testing shall not be conducted without a procedure with no exceptions noted, calibration certificates for all testing equipment, and a completed and signed pretesting check list.
- B. After installation, inspection, operation, testing and adjustment of the equipment, a manufacturer's field service technician shall conduct performance test for the unit in presence of the owner to determine its ability to deliver its rated capacity under specified conditions.
 1. Performance Test: During tests, observe and record trash compaction, spray

systems, amperage motor. Repeat tests until specified results are obtained.

2. Functional testing: calibrate, complete checkup, and perform a functional test.
3. Field performance testing.
4. Training: field operation and maintenance instruction including all materials, manuals, and handouts.
5. Any additional time required of the factory trained service technician to assist in placing the equipment in operation at no additional cost to the owner.
6. Factory Service technician shall provide initial startup and training over the course of 2 days within 1 round trip.
7. The factory shall provide a return service and PM trip 11 months after initial startup of the equipment. This shall be performed over the course of 2 days within 1 round trip.

END OF SECTION

MECHANICALLY CLEANED SCREENS AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION DESCRIPTION

- A. Manufacturer shall provide and test mechanically one (1) vertical bar screen front cleaning, downstream return, with motors, controls and appurtenances as indicated and specified.
- B. The screen and control panels shall be completely factory manufactured.

1.02 REFERENCES SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA)
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- C. American Federation of Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA)
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- E. Underwriters Laboratory

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Experience:
 - 1. The Manufacturer of the vertical bar screen specified herein shall have had equipment of this type in service for period of the last five (5) years in a minimum of 25 installations in order to be considered.
 - 2. The vertical bar screen shall be assembled and shop tested at the manufacturing facility prior to shipment.
- B. Equipment specified shall be the product of one (1) manufacturer.
- C. Owner shall obtain the screens, motors and appurtenances from the mechanically cleaned screen manufacturer, as a complete and integrated package to insure proper coordination and compatibility and operation of the system.
- D. Equipment specified shall be manufacturer's standard cataloged product and modified to provide compliance with the drawings, specifications and the service conditions specified and indicated.

- E. Shop tests as specified.
- F. The manufacturer shall be able to send one technician. Service of a factory-trained technician shall be provided and specifically trained on type of equipment specified. Service technician shall be present on site for all items listed below:
 - 1. Functional testing: calibrate, check alignment and perform a functional test.
 - 2. Field performance testing.
 - 3. Training: field operation and maintenance instruction including all materials, slides, videos and handouts.
 - 4. Any additional time required of the factory trained service technician to assist in placing the equipment in operation at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Electrical Equipment Labeling Requirements:
 - 1. Equipment control panel shall be UL listed assembly.
- H. Fabrication shall be in compliance with all applicable ASTM 967 standards.
- I. Factory welding shall use shielded arc, inert gas, and TIG method.
- J. All stainless steel subassemblies shall be acid passivated after welding for corrosion resistance and to provide a superior surface finish. The passivation shall be done by using an acid passivation paste in the weld and heat-affected areas and spray-on acid solutions elsewhere. After passivation, the weldments shall be thoroughly rinsed with clean water and allowed to air dry.

1.04 WARRANTY

Manufacturer shall provide a written five (5) years standard warranty from the date of use of the vertical bar screen equipment to guarantee that there shall be no defects in material or workmanship in any items supplied.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following shop drawings:
 - 1. Certified shop and erection drawings. Manufacturer shall submit electronic files of the proposed equipment in the capacity, size, and arrangement as indicated and specified.
 - 2. Drawings showing materials of construction, thicknesses, operating and maintenance envelope and assembly weight.

4. Hydraulic calculations verifying compliance to the design criteria.
5. Shop drawing data for accessory items.
6. Manufacturer's literature as needed to supplement certified data.
7. Operating and maintenance instructions and parts lists.
8. Listing of reference installations as specified with contact names and telephone numbers.
9. List of recommended spare parts other than those specified.
10. Recommendations for short and long-term storage.
11. Shop and field testing procedures, set up and equipment to be used.
12. Special tools.
13. Gear reducer data including service factor, efficiency, torque rating and materials.
14. Schematic control and power wiring diagrams including interconnecting and internal wiring diagrams.
15. Control panel drawings.
16. Manufacturer's product data.
17. Equipment weight and lifting points for installation and removal purposes.
18. Number, size and weight of pieces shipped.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

A. Spare parts shall be provided and shall be interchangeable with similar parts installed.

1. Spare parts:
 - a. One (1) strap.
 - b. One (1) inductive sensor.
 - c. Four (4) sets of rake wheels.
 - d. One (1) set of slack sides bushing.
 - e. One (1) set of top detection bushing.

- f. One (1) set of all special tools required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Screening system capacities and operating data shall be indicated in the mechanically cleaned screen schedule.
- B. Screen shall be installed in a new junction box as specified and indicated.
- C. Service: Screen raw wastewater/Prison wastes.
- D. Screen shall discharge in a washer compactor model Compactec CC250.
- E. The screen shall be capable of operating with the screen 30 percent blinded.
- F. Mechanically cleaned screen shall be front-clean and back-discharge, and installed in an existing channel.
- G. Mechanically cleaned screen with submerged rotating parts, pulley, cogwheel, sprockets, bearings, shaft that require regular maintenance are not acceptable.
- H. Mechanically cleaned screen with an inclination different from 90° is not acceptable.
- I. Multiple rake technology is not acceptable.
- J. The screen technology shall be straight bars. Perforated screen basket is not acceptable.
- K. The screen technology using a grappling bucket is not acceptable.
- L. Screen using flex rake technology around debris is not acceptable.
- M. Interface:
 - 1. Room for inspection, adjustment and repair shall be provided.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aqualitec Corp. Mechanical Vertical Bar Screen Screentec 600 Front Cleaning. Contact Joe Ciurlino (412) 737-5543.
- B. Pre-approved equal. screening manufacturer seeking pre-approval must submit application a minimum of 10 DAYS prior to bid day.
- C. Screening manufacturer seeking to bid this project must match 100% of the specifications without any deviations.

2.03 SCREEN CONSTRUCTION

A. General

1. Screen: Shall mechanically front-clean and downstream discharge.
2. Mechanically-cleaned screen shall be front cleaning since the scraper shall remove debris from the upstream side of the screen.
3. Screenings shall be discharged on the downstream side of screen through discharge chute in a bin.

B. Frame

1. Frame: Shall be constructed of type 316L stainless steel.
2. The side frames shall be suitably reinforced to support all loads imposed on the mechanism during operation, installation, assembly, or transportation.
3. Anchor support frames onto the operating floor shall be of type 316L stainless steel hardware.
4. Screen manufacturer representative shall approve screen frame field assembly.
5. Screen Enclosure: screen shall be fully enclosed above the operating floor with hinged access door.
6. The access of all the mechanical parts by the hood has to be secured by a hood latch and cover detector. The height of the hood shall be the level of one normal person stand up. Machine with a higher hood will be excluded automatically.

C. Bar Rack and Baseplate

1. Material: Shall be of type 316L stainless steel.
2. The vertical screen shall consist of rectangular 316L stainless steel bars.
3. The bar screen shall be firmly fastened at top and bottom.
4. The bar screen shall be replaceable without welding.
5. Bar spacing shall be equal to 1 / 4 ''.
6. The bars shall be straight and cover the full equipment width. The point of discharge from the bar screen shall be 3'-11 1/2" and screenings shall be discharged in a bin.

D. Dead Plate

1. Bar screens shall have a dead plate and stiffeners construct of type 316L stainless steel with a minimum thickness of $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3 mm).
2. The dead plate shall be $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick constructed of type 316L stainless steel plate and extends from the top of the bar screen to the point of discharge.

E. Discharge Chute

1. A discharge chute shall be added to divert screenings from screen to self-dumping hopper.
2. Material: shall be of type 316L stainless steel, minimum thickness of $\frac{1}{8}$ ".

F. Single Shovel Rake

1. The debris shall be removed from the bar screen by a 316L stainless steel single shovel rake assembly designed to mesh with the bar screen.
2. The single shovel rake shall consist of type 316L stainless steel teeth that penetrate completely the bar screens to catch and remove the debris that are blocked on the upstream side of the screen.
3. The shovel rake teeth shall be replaceable without welding.

G. Scraper

1. A scraper assembly shall be installed to assist removing the debris from the shovel rake.
2. The scraper ejector shall be type of 316L stainless steel and high-density polyethylene (HDPE) in order to reduce the noise but also shall penetrate completely in the shovel rake to insure effective debris removal.

H. Side Seals

1. To prevent bypass around the sides of the unit, seals shall be mounted on the upstream face of the screen and on each side of the unit.
2. The seals shall be secured in place by backing plates and constructed of type 316L stainless steel.
1. The height of side seals shall be 3'-5 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

I. Anchor Bolts, Bolts and Nuts

1. Bolts, nuts, lock washers shall be of type 304L stainless steel.
2. Anchor bolts type shall be of type 304L stainless steel.

J. Drive Mechanism

1. The single shovel rake shall be mounted on one (1) sturdy strap resistant to any chemical agents and frost.
2. A pulley shall be used to transmit a rotational motion.
3. The strap shall be capable of lifting no less than 1,000 pounds.
4. The single shovel rake shall be equipped with four (4) high-density polyethylene (HDPE) castor in order to guide this shovel rake.
5. Two (2) inductive proximity sensors shall be placed at the top of the equipment to command the sense of rotation.
6. The gravity and the weight of the shovel rake shall insure the closing motion.

K. Overload Protection

1. A sensor torque overload (intensity) protection device shall stop the screen and start an alarm. Upstream of this protection, a thermal overload relay shall stop the gear motor.
 - a. Contacts for screen failure shall be provided.

2.04 DRIVE SYSTEM

One (1) motor shall be provided.

A. Motor

1. Motor shall be SEW Gear Motor - Explosion proof Class 1 – Div 1 Gear Motor.
2. Motor shall operate without overheating at the speeds specified and indicated.
3. Motor shall have premium efficiency with nominal and minimum efficiencies per NEMA MG1.
4. Rating: 240/480V, 3-ph, 60 Hz, 3/4 HP maximum to limit the consumption of electricity. An electric motor over 3/4 HP will be excluded automatically.

5. Insulation: Shall be class F insulation with Class B temperature rise.
6. Motor shall have high temperature thermal overloads for motor winding high temperature and high motor brake temperature.
7. Motor shall have a sufficient capacity to start and operate screen at 30 percent blinded without exceeding nameplate ratings for current and power and without operating in the service factor.

2.05 CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

- A. All controls shall be provided for the fully automatic operation of the screen. The screen shall be factory wired so that the electrician is only required to make the electrical connections to the control panel and from the control panel to a junction box at the screens.
- B. Control panel shall UL listed and manufactured in the United States.
- C. The mechanically cleaned bar screen shall be furnished with a complete control system housed in an enclosure complying with the specific requirements:
 1. Design Local control panel shall be delivered to jobsite, prewired ready for installation.
 2. Control panel: NEMA 4X Stainless steel.
 3. Power Requirements: 240/480 Volt, 60 Hz, 3-Phase.
 4. Motor Requirements: 3/4 Hp.
 5. Motor torque limiter
 6. Touch screen PLC
 7. Emergency Stop Button.
 8. Audible alarm (beep)
 9. Top mounted red strobe for alarm
 10. Switches for controls
 11. Unit shall be controlled manually, on timer and a float.
 - a. In HAND: The equipment is controlled with switch(es)

- b. In AUTO: The equipment follows the settings. The equipment works on timer or cycle. If installed the equipment can work on the Float. The timer can be overridden by the float. If installed, the equipment can work on ultrasonic level sensor(s)

D. The following controls shall be provided with the control panel:

- 1. Emergency stop push button
- 2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch (HOA)
- 3. UP/OFF/DOWN spring return selector switch to drive the rake in HAND
- 4. Main circuit breaker mounted outside the panel
- 5. System safety reset button
- 6. Audible alarm
- 7. Motor torque limiter
- 8. Float sensor

E. The following lights shall be provided on the control panel layout:

- 1. Red strobe top mounted
- 2. Alarm (red)
- 3. System Power ON (white)
- 4. System ready (green)
- 5. Screentec running (green)
- 6. Float active (blue)

F. The PLC controller shall have at least the following functionalities:

- 1. User friendly interface
- 2. Color display

3. Touch screen shall display all alarms including emergency stop and safety cover
4. Touch screen shall display the amperage of the motor(s) live
5. Touch screen shall display the motion of the rake
6. The setup of all settings of the equipment shall be accessible by the operator
7. The alarm history shall be accessible by the operator
8. The torque limiter shall be adjustable by the operator
9. The following outputs will be available for remote monitoring or trending
 1. Compactor/washer run status
 2. Screen run status
 3. Channel Water Level
 4. High Water Alarm
 5. System in Auto/Off/Hand
 6. General Alarm – Compactor
 7. General Alarm - Screen

G. Operation

1. One float switch shall be provided with the equipment. The screen shall be activated by the float primarily. Back up timer keeps the equipment working every certain period of time.

H. The local control panel plus other accessories shall perform the functions of:

1. Circuit breaker
2. Motor starter
3. Control power transformer
4. Obstruction alarm

2.06 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Mechanically Cleaned Screen	Data
Number of screen	1
Peak flow	0.53 MGD
Bar Space Opening	1/4"
Angle of inclination	90°

Channel depth	20ft
Channel Width	2ft
Headloss at peak flow and 30% of blockage	0.10ft

2.07 SHOP TESTING

- A. Motors shall be shop testing.
- B. Control panel shall be shop testing:
 - a. Test all functions and alarms of the control panel.
- C. Screen shall be shop testing:
 - a. The bar screen shall be completely factory assembled and inspected prior to shipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All installed items shall be in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer instructions with no exceptions.
- B. Manufacturer shall furnish four copies of operation and maintenance manuals which shall be retained at the installation site to assist plant operators.

3.02 FIELD TESTING

- A. Field testing shall not be conducted without a procedure with no exceptions noted, calibration certificates for all testing equipment, and a completed and signed pretesting check list.
- B. After installation, inspection, operation, testing and adjustment of the equipment, a manufacturer's field service technician shall conduct performance test for the unit in presence of the owner to determine its ability to deliver its rated capacity under specified conditions.
 - a. Performance Test:

During tests, observe and record flow rates, existing channel water depths, headloss, and motor inputs. Repeat tests until specified results are obtained.
- C. Make all adjustments necessary to place equipment in specified working order at time of above tests.
- D. Eleven-Month Follow-Up Service Visit:

Approximately eleven (11) months after the date of Substantial Completion, a manufacturer's authorized field service technician shall perform a follow-up service visit. The visit shall be scheduled by the Owner and shall include a comprehensive review of all equipment operations under normal operating conditions.

a. The service visit shall include verification of proper operation, review of performance data, inspection of mechanical and electrical components, and identification of any deficiencies, wear, or operational issues.

b. Any required adjustments, calibrations, or minor corrective actions necessary to maintain the equipment in proper working order shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

STAINLESS STEEL SLUICE GATES & SLIDE GATES

GENERAL

1. The sluice gates and slide gates shall be provided as specified and as shown in the Contract Documents.
2. The gates shall be in compliance with the latest version of AWWA C561 as modified herein.

DEFINITIONS

1. A stainless steel sluice gate is defined herein as a heavy-duty gate with a four-sided seal system that is used to close off an orifice that experiences a maximum water level that can exceed the top of the orifice.
2. A stainless steel slide gate is defined herein as a gate that has a three-sided seal system. The seals are positioned along the sides and across the invert of the opening.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Leakage for sluice gates and slide gates shall be restricted to 0.05 gpm/ft or less of the seal perimeter at the design seating head and the design unseating head.
2. The gate assemblies on sluice gates that are used to cover openings 60-inches wide or less shall be designed for a minimum of 20-feet of seating head and unseating head regardless of the design head. The operating mechanism shall be designed for the design head.

SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall include, at a minimum, detailed custom drawings of the gate assembly with dimensional and mounting information and a listing of the materials of construction. General arrangement drawings and cut sheets are not considered acceptable drawings.
2. Calculations shall be provided to confirm compliance with the safety factors listed in AWWA C561 for all parts of the frame, anchorage and slide including the portion of the slide that engage the frame.
3. A copy of the test results from the 25,000 cycle test confirming the durability of the seal system.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. The basis for the design of the sluice gates and slide gates is the Model RW1000-S as manufactured by RW Gate Company, Troy, NY.
2. All gates shall be shop inspected for proper operation prior to shipment.
3. Welds shall be performed by welders with ASME Section IX or AWS D1.6 IX certification.
4. The gate manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.

MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

1. All stainless steel referenced in this specification shall be Type (316) or Type (316L), ASTM A240 or ASTM A276 unless otherwise indicated herein.

- a. All welded stainless steel components shall be constructed of Type (316L) stainless steel.
- b. All structural stainless steel used in the construction of slides, frames and wall thimbles shall have a minimum material thickness of ¼-inch.
- c. All non-welded stainless steel components, excluding anchor bolts and assembly bolts, shall be Type 316 or Type 316L stainless steel.
- d. Anchor bolts and assembly bolts shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

SLIDE

- 1. The slide shall consist of a stainless steel plate that is reinforced with stiffeners to withstand the specified head conditions. The slide shall engage the frame a minimum of 1-inch on each side.
 - a. The slide shall be reinforced with plates or channel shaped members to restrict deflection to 1/16-inch or less at the design head.
 - b. The stiffeners shall be welded to the slide plate in the horizontal and vertical positions.
 - c. The portion of the slide that engages the frame shall have a minimum thickness of ½-inch.
 - d. On rising stem gates, a stem connector shall be welded to the slide as a means of connecting the operating stem. The bottom portion of the stem shall be affixed to the stem connector with a minimum of two bolts.
 - e. On non-rising stem gates, the slide shall be arranged to allow travel of the stem along the length of the slide.

FRAME

- 1. The frame shall be constructed of stainless steel plate, with the guide section formed into "C" shaped channel to house the seal, and shall be reinforced to withstand the specified operating conditions.
 - a. The frame shall be a rigid, one-piece assembly with a flanged frame arrangement.
 - b. Flat frames shall only be provided on gates with frames that will be embedded in the concrete wall or mounted inside existing channels.
 - c. Flanged frame sections shall extend the length of the frame. The use of angles as extensions from the guides to the yoke is not acceptable.
 - d. The frame shall have a minimum weight of 13 lbs/ft.
 - e. Lifting lugs shall be provided on all frame styles.
 - f. The frame shall be of the configuration as shown in the Contract Drawings.
 - g. On self-contained gates, the side frame shall extend above the operating floor and the operating mechanism shall be mounted to the yoke. When shown, the frame may extend to or below the operating floor and a floorstand may be mounted on the yoke.

SEALS

- 1. The seal system shall consist of self-adjusting UHMWPE seals with a rubber compression cord.
 - a. The UHMWPE seals shall be arranged to ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between the slide and frame.

- b. The compression cord shall be contained by the UHMWPE seal so that it shall not be in contact with the slide.
- c. Seal system shall be self-adjusting for the life of the gate. Adjustable wedging devices such as wedges, wedge bars and pressure pads are not acceptable.
- d. On upward-opening gates, rubber side seals and/or top seals such as J-bulb seals, P-seals and D-seals are not acceptable in lieu of UHMWPE seals.
- e. On downward opening gates, rubber side seals and/or invert seals such as J-bulb seals, P-seals and D-seals are not acceptable in lieu of UHMWPE seals.
- f. The invert seal on upward opening gates shall use a compressible rubber seal located on the bottom of the slide or in the invert of the frame.
 - i. The invert seal shall be of a flush bottom arrangement.
 - ii. The invert seal shall be mechanically fastened with stainless steel bolts.
 - iii. Invert seals attached solely by the use of adhesives are not acceptable.
- g. All seals shall be secured with assembly bolts. All seals shall be field removable and field replaceable without the need to remove the gate frame from the wall.
- h. The seal system shall have been shop tested with a 25,000 cycle operating test in an abrasive environment to confirm the ability of the seals to withstand the abrasive condition with negligible deterioration and to confirm that the leakage restriction requirement is still possible.
 - i. The shop test shall have been performed on a stainless steel sluice gate and the test results shall have been certified by the manufacturer in writing.
 - ii. A copy of the test shall be provided to the Engineer.

OPERATING STEM

- 1. The operating stem shall be of stainless steel and shall be designed to transmit in compression at least 2 times the rated output of the manual operating mechanism with an 80 lbs effort.
- 2. The stem shall have a slenderness ratio (L/r) less than 200.
- 3. The threaded portion of the stem shall have a minimum diameter of 1-1/2 inches.
 - a. The threads shall have machine cut or machine rolled, full depth ACME threads.
 - b. Stub threads are not acceptable.
- 4. Stems provided in multiple pieces shall be provided with couplings.
 - a. Couplings shall be bronze or stainless steel and shall be internally threaded and keyed or bolted.
- 5. Stem guides shall be constructed of stainless steel with UHMWPE bushings.
- 6. Gates with rising stems shall be provided with a clear plastic stem cover.
 - a. The stem cover shall be lexan or butyrate and shall have a cap and condensation vents.
 - b. Clear mylar indicating tape shall be provided for field application after the gate has been installed and positioned.
- 7. Stop collars shall be provided to limit the downward travel on gates with manual operating mechanisms.

- a. Stop collars shall be bronze and shall be internally threaded and provided with set screws.

OPERATING MECHANISM

1. Operating mechanisms shall be provided by the gate manufacturer.
2. Manual operators shall be yoke mounted on self-contained gates or floorstand mounted when shown in the Contract Documents.
 - a. Manual operators shall be of the bevel gear type suitable for operation with a portable operator.
 - b. Gear ratios shall be selected by the gate manufacturer to ensure that the maximum operating effort is 25 lbs at the design head.
 - c. Minimum gear ratio shall be 2:1.
 - d. Gearboxes shall have a cast iron or ductile iron housing, a bronze lift nut, steel gears and a stainless steel input shaft.
 - e. Ball or roller bearings shall support the lift nut and input shaft.
 - f. The housing shall be grease lubricated and permanently sealed.
 - g. Hand cranks shall be provided.
 - h. Adaptor plates shall be utilized to attach the operating mechanism to the yoke. Adaptor plates shall be stainless steel and shall have a minimum thickness of 3/4-inch.
3. Electric motor operators shall be provided as described in Section ____.
4. Interconnected gearboxes and multiple stems shall be provided to ensure proper operation of wide gates.
 - a. Interconnected gearboxes are required on all upward opening gates when the opening width is greater than 60 inches and the height of the slide is less than half of the width.
 - b. Interconnected gearboxes are required on all downward opening gates when the opening width is greater than 48 inches.
 - c. Interconnected gearboxes shall consist of a stainless steel interconnecting shaft with couplings on each end and stainless steel hardware.
 - d. Gates with interconnected gearboxes, driven by an electric motor operator, shall be provided with a shroud to cover the interconnecting shaft.
 - i. The shroud shall be removable.
 - ii. The shroud shall be constructed of stainless steel and shall have a minimum thickness of 20 gauge.

FLOORSTANDS AND WALL BRACKETS

1. Floorstands shall be mounted to the concrete, mounted to a wall bracket or mounted on the yoke of a self-contained gate as shown on the Contract Drawings.
2. All floorstands and wall brackets shall be fabricated from stainless steel.
 - a. The base plate, adaptor plate and gussets shall be minimum 3/8-inch thick.

WALL THIMBLES

1. Wall thimbles shall be provided for all sluice gates unless otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.
2. Wall thimbles shall be constructed of minimum ¼-inch thick plate and shall be of the F-type configuration of the same depth as the thickness of the concrete wall unless otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.
3. Mechanical joint wall thimbles shall be constructed of ductile iron or fabricated stainless steel. All hardware shall be stainless steel.

ANCHORAGE

1. Anchor bolts and wall thimble studs shall be 316 stainless steel, fully threaded and shall have a minimum diameter of ½-inch.
 - a. Anchor bolts shall be of the epoxy type.

FINISH

1. All heat tint and slag from the welding process shall be acid passivated or mechanically passivated through bead blasting in accordance with ASTM A380. Grinding or buffing is not acceptable in lieu of passivation.
2. All ferrous components shall be suitably prepared and then shop coated with primer. Finish coating shall be applied by the Contractor.

FACTORY TESTING

1. All sluice gates shall be factory water tested in the unseating head condition at the design head listed. Feeler gauge testing is not an acceptable alternative to water testing.
2. Certified test results shall be provided to the Engineer for review prior to shipment. Testing shall confirm compliance with the specified leakage restriction requirements.

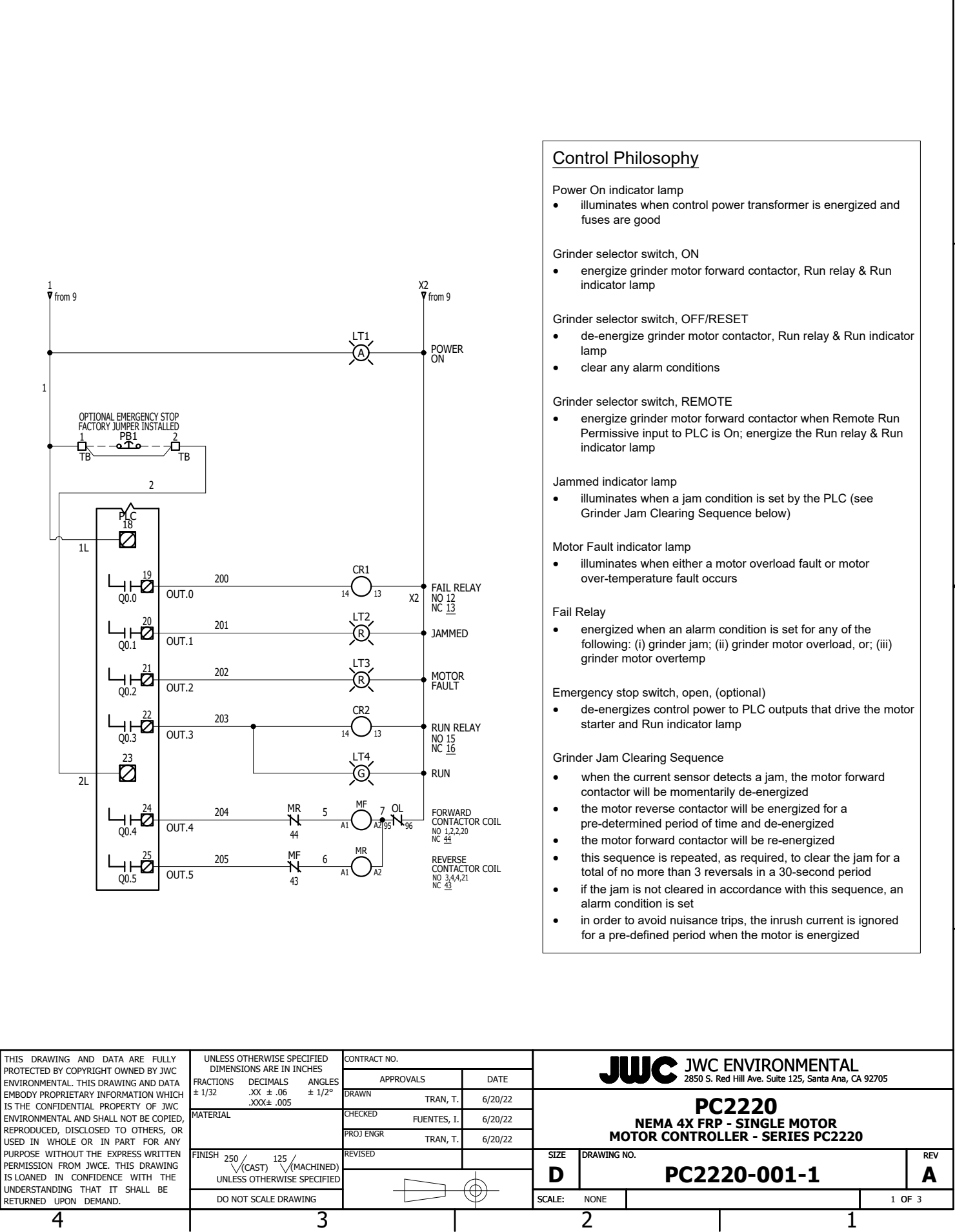
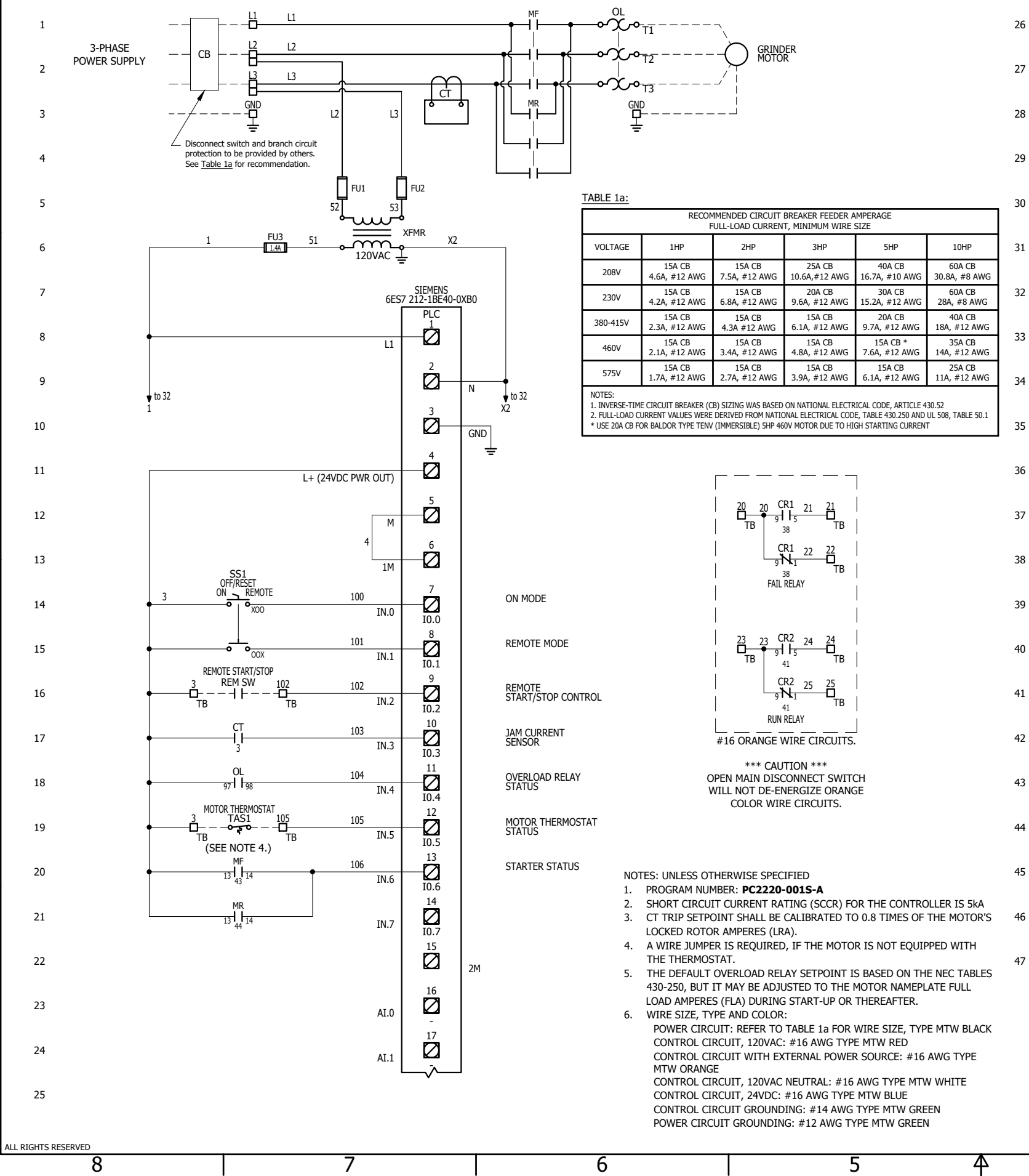
INSTALLATION

1. Installation shall be performed in accordance with the gate manufacturer's installation instructions and the approved installation drawings.
2. Installation instructions and installation drawings shall be found in the O&M manual.
3. Non-shrink grout or a resilient gasket shall be applied, by the Contractor, between the gate frame and the wall to ensure that there is no leakage around the gate.
4. A mastic or gasket shall be applied, by the Contractor, to seal between a sluice gate frame and the flange of a wall thimble.
5. The material used to mount the gate shall be indicated on the approved installation drawings.

FIELD SERVICE

1. A factory certified service technician shall be provided to instruct the Contractor prior to the installation of the first gate. The service technician shall be available for two (2) 8-hour work days at the project site.

REVISION HISTORY						
REV	ZONE	DESCRIPTION	ECO NO.	DATE	DRWN	CHKD
A	ALL	INITIAL RELEASE		6/20/22	TT	IF
						PE
						TT



DRAWING NO.

PC2220-001-1

6

5

4

3

2

1

UNCONTROLLED COPY

TABLE 1: PARTS LIST

TB	2	E10-003-214	SCREW CENTER JUMPER - 2 POLE	AB	1492-CJ38-2
TB	5	E10-003-210	SCREW CONNECTION TERMINAL BLOCK; 50A	AB	1492-J6
TB	2	E10-003-213	SCREW CONNECTION GROUND TERMINAL BLOCK	AB	1492-JG6
TB	4	E10-003-201	END BARRIER	AB	1492-EBJ3
TB	1	E10-003-205	SCREW CENTER JUMPER - 2 POLE	AB	1492-CJJ6-2
TB	14	E10-003-200	SCREW CONNECTION TERMINAL BLOCK; 35A	AB	1492-J4
TB	2	E10-003-207	END ANCHOR	AB	1492-EAJ35
SS1-NP	1	E13-043-095	NAMEPLATE "ON-OFF/RESET-REMOTE", FOR 22mm PILOT DEVICE	JWCE	E13-043-095
SS1	1	E08-001-410	SELECTOR SW - 3 POS MAINT, IP66 NEMA 4/4X/13	AB	800FP-SM32PX20
PLC	1	E19-013-114	SIMATIC S7-1200, CPU 1212C, COMPACT CPU, AC/DC/RLY, ONBOARD I/O: 8 DI 24V DC; 6 DO RELAY 2A; 2 AI 0 - 10V DC, POWER SUPPLY: AC 85 - 264 VAC.	SIEMENS	6ES7 212-1BE40-0XB0
LT4-NP	1	E13-043-004	NAMEPLATE "RUN", FOR 22mm PILOT DEVICE	JWCE	E13-043-004
LT4	1	E07-001-402	GREEN LED PILOT LIGHT, IP66 NEMA 4/4X/13	AB	800FP-P3PN5G
LT3-NP	1	E13-043-145	NAMEPLATE "MOTOR FAULT", FOR 22mm PILOT DEVICE	JWCE	E13-043-145
LT3	1	E07-001-403	RED LED PILOT LIGHT, IP66 NEMA 4/4X/13	AB	800FP-P4PN5R
LT2-NP	1	E13-043-066	NAMEPLATE "JAMMED", FOR 22mm PILOT DEVICE	JWCE	E13-043-066
LT2	1	E07-001-403	RED LED PILOT LIGHT, IP66 NEMA 4/4X/13	AB	800FP-P4PN5R
LT1-NP	1	E13-043-001	NAMEPLATE "POWER ON", FOR 22mm PILOT DEVICE	JWCE	E13-043-001
LT1	1	E07-001-404	AMBER LED PILOT LIGHT, IP66 NEMA 4/4X/13	AB	800FP-P0PN5A
FU3	2	E06-130-0140	GENERAL PURPOSE FUSE / MIDGET, 1.4A 250V TIME DELAY	FERRAZ SHAWMUT	TRM1-4/10
END_CLIP	5	E05-022-002	DIN RAIL END CLIP	IDEC	BNL-5
ENCL-PNL	1	E01-044-002V	16"x14" BACK PANEL FOR DIAMOND SERIES ENCL.	STAHLIN	BP1614AL
		E01-028-014	MOUNTING FEET FOR DIAMOND SERIES ENCL.	STAHLIN	DSMGFTKIT
ENCL	1	E01-028-010	ENCL NEMA 4X FIBERGLASS 16X14X8 CUSTOM, HINGED OPAQUE COVER WITH STAINLESS STEEL PULL LATCHES	STAHLIN	DS161408HPL
CT	1	E04-007-001	CURRENT SENSING SWITCH, 0-135 AMP INPUT, 30V MAX. SOLID-STATE OUTPUT	VERIS	H-701
CR1, CR2	2	E05-004-S3	RELAY SCREW TERMINAL SOCKET	IDEC	SH2B-05
CR1, CR2	2	E05-004-R6L	PLUG-IN RELAY TYPE RH 10A 120VAC 2 FORM C CONTACTS LED	IDEC	RH2B-UL-AC120V
TAG	QTY	JWC PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	MFG	CATALOG

NOTE:
ONE SET OF SPARE FUSES ARE INCLUDED IN QUANTITIES.

TABLE 3: PARTS LIST SUPPLEMENT TO TABLE 2

F1-F2	4	E06-110-0100	FUSE, 1.0A, 600V TIME DELAY CLASS CC	FERRAZ SHAWMUT	ATQR1
F1-F2	4	E06-110-0075	FUSE, .75A,600V TIME DELAY CLASS CC	FERRAZ SHAWMUT	ATQR3/4
F1-F2	4	E06-110-0050	FUSE, .5A,600V TIME DELAY CLASS CC	FERRAZ SHAWMUT	ATQR1/2
XFMR	1	E03-001-027	CONTROL CIRCUIT TRANSFORMER, TYPE 1497, 130VA, 600:120	AB	1497-C-CXSX-3-N
XFMR	1	E03-001-013	CONTROL CIRCUIT TRANSFORMER, TYPE 1497, 130VA, 208:120	AB	1497-C-HXDX-3-N
XFMR	1	E03-001-010	CONTROL CIRCUIT TRANSFORMER, TYPE 1497, 130VA, 240/480:120	AB	1497-C-BASX-3-N
XFMR	1	E03-001-009	CONTROL CIRCUIT TRANSFORMER, TYPE 1497, 130VA, 380/400/415:230/115	AB	1497-C-M4-3-N
OL	1	E02-020-245A	IEC E1 PLUS SOLID-STATE OVERLOAD RELAY, 3-PHASE, SCREW TYPE CONTROL TERMINALS, 9.0-45 AMPS	AB	193-1EFFD
OL	1	E02-020-243A	IEC E1 PLUS SOLID-STATE OVERLOAD RELAY, 3-PHASE, SCREW TYPE CONTROL TERMINALS, 5.4-27 AMPS	AB	193-1EFEB
OL	1	E02-020-242A	IEC E1 PLUS SOLID-STATE OVERLOAD RELAY, 3-PHASE, SCREW TYPE CONTROL TERMINALS, 3.2-16 AMPS	AB	193-1EFDB
OL	1	E02-020-241A	IEC E1 PLUS SOLID-STATE OVERLOAD RELAY, 3-PHASE, SCREW TYPE CONTROL TERMINALS, 1.0-5.0 AMPS	AB	193-1EFCB
MF/MR	1	E02-020-101	IEC CONTACTOR, AC REVERSING, 23 AMPS	AB	104-C23D22
MF/MR	1	E02-020-103	IEC CONTACTOR, AC REVERSING, 37 AMPS	AB	104-C37D22
TAG	QTY	JWC PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	MFG	CATALOG

TABLE 2: BRANCH CIRCUIT COMPONENT SELECTION

VOLTAGE	TAG	MOTOR HORSE POWER (HP)				
		1HP	2HP	3HP	5HP	10HP
208V	XFMR	E03-001-013	E03-001-013	E03-001-013	E03-001-013	E03-001-013
	FU1-FU2	E06-110-0100	E06-110-0100	E06-110-0100	E06-110-0100	E06-110-0100
	MF/MR	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-103
	OL	E02-020-241A	E02-020-242A	E02-020-242A	E02-020-243A	E02-020-245A
230V	XFMR	E03-001-010	E03-001-010	E03-001-010	E03-001-010	E03-001-010
	FU1-FU2	E06-110-0100	E06-110-0100	E06-110-0100	E06-110-0100	E06-110-0100
	MF/MR	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-103
	OL	E02-020-241A	E02-020-242A	E02-020-242A	E02-020-243A	E02-020-245A
380-415V	XFMR	E03-001-009	E03-001-009	E03-001-009	E03-001-009	E03-001-009
	FU1-FU2	E06-110-0075	E06-110-0075	E06-110-0075	E06-110-0075	E06-110-0075
	MF/MR	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101
	OL	E02-020-241A	E02-020-241A	E02-020-242A	E02-020-242A	E02-020-242A
460V	XFMR	E03-001-010	E03-001-010	E03-001-010	E03-001-010	E03-001-010
	FU1-FU2	E06-110-0050	E06-110-0050	E06-110-0050	E06-110-0050	E06-110-0050
	MF/MR	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101
	OL	E02-020-241A	E02-020-241A	E02-020-242A	E02-020-242A	E02-020-242A
575V	XFMR	E03-001-027	E03-001-027	E03-001-027	E03-001-027	E03-001-027
	FU1-FU2	E06-110-0050	E06-110-0050	E06-110-0050	E06-110-0050	E06-110-0050
	MF/MR	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101	E02-020-101
	OL	E02-020-241A	E02-020-241A	E02-020-241A	E02-020-242A	E02-020-242A

JWC JWC ENVIRONMENTAL
2850 S. Red Hill Ave. Suite 125, Santa Ana, CA 92705

PC2220
NEMA 4X FRP - SINGLE MOTOR
MOTOR CONTROLLER - SERIES PC2220

SIZE D	DRAWING NO. PC2220-001-1	REV A
SCALE: NONE	2 OF 3	

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

8

7

6

5

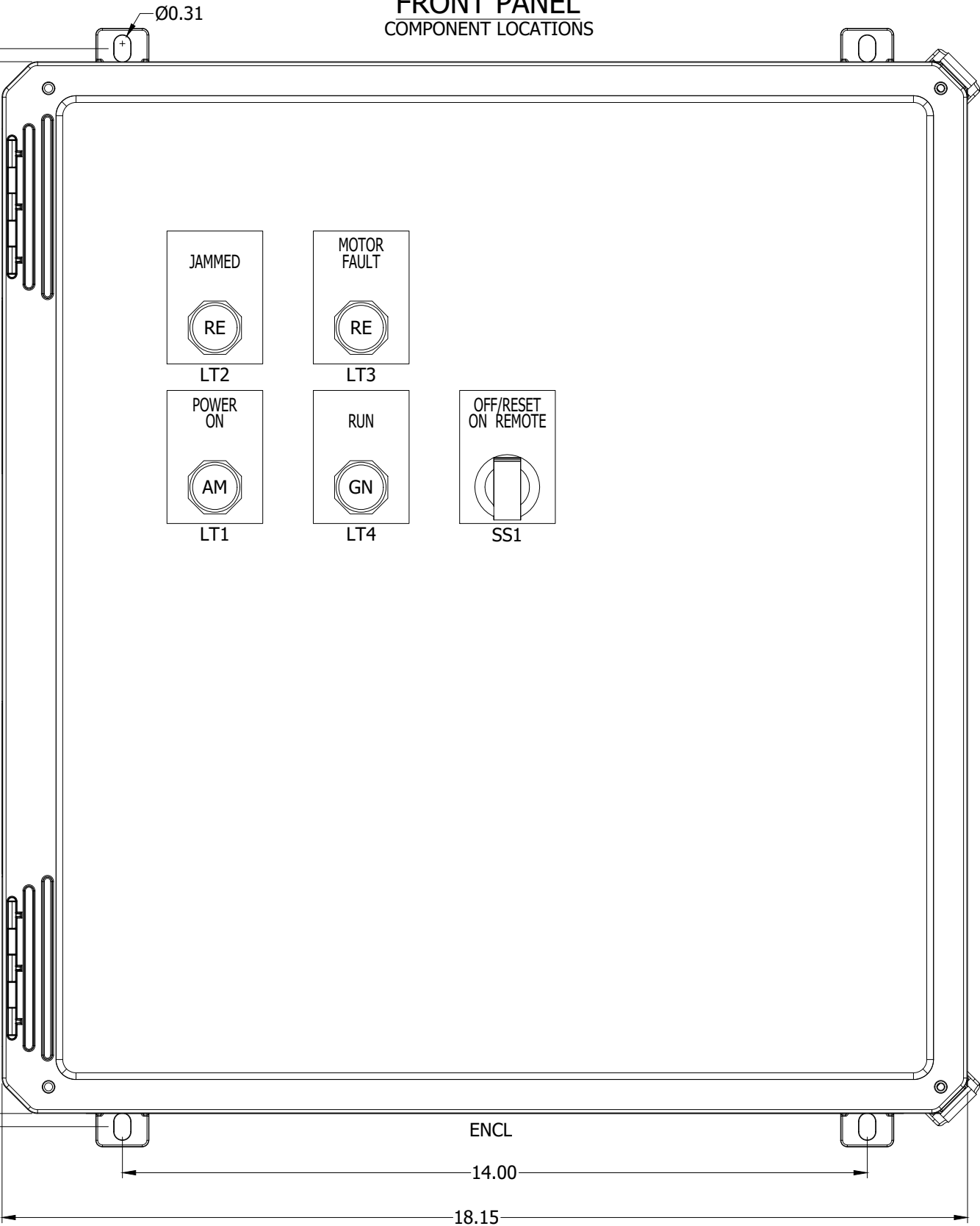
4

3

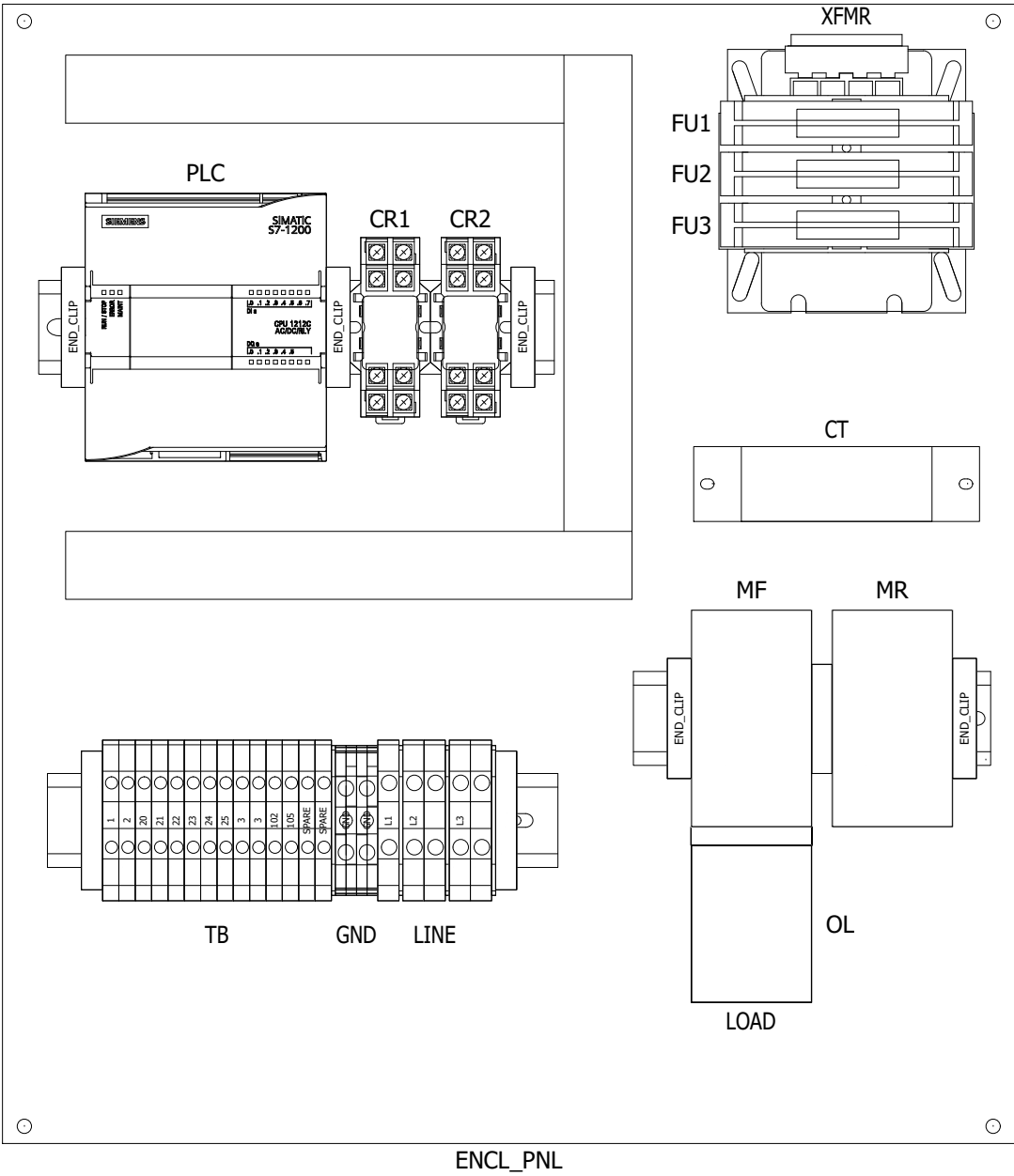
2

1

FRONT PANEL
COMPONENT LOCATIONS



BACK PANEL
COMPONENT LOCATIONS



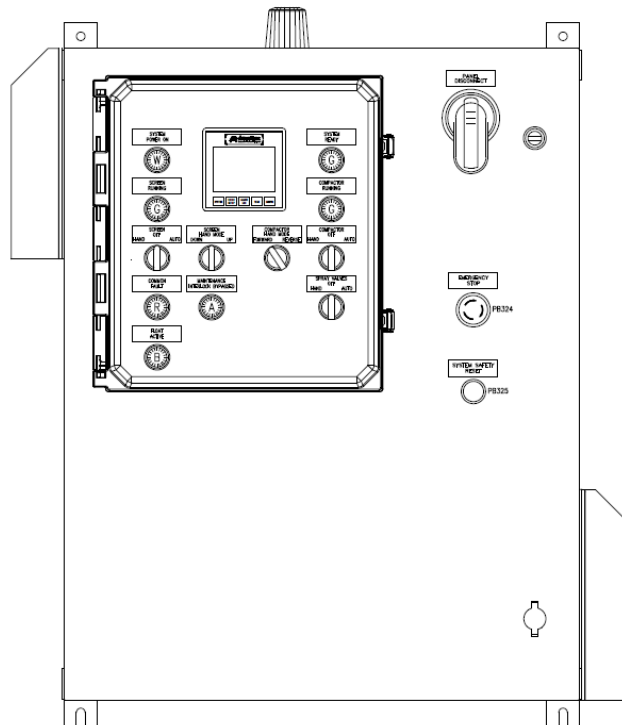


Aqualitec

Screening Equipment & Sludge Treatment

STANDARD MANUAL

TPC CONTROL PANEL - SCREENTEC® & COMPACTEC®



Subject:

Control panel standard manual

Product:

SCREENTEC & COMPACTEC

Follow up by:

Pierre HAYE – (971) 280 4523 – phaye@aqualitec.com

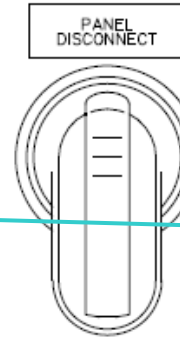
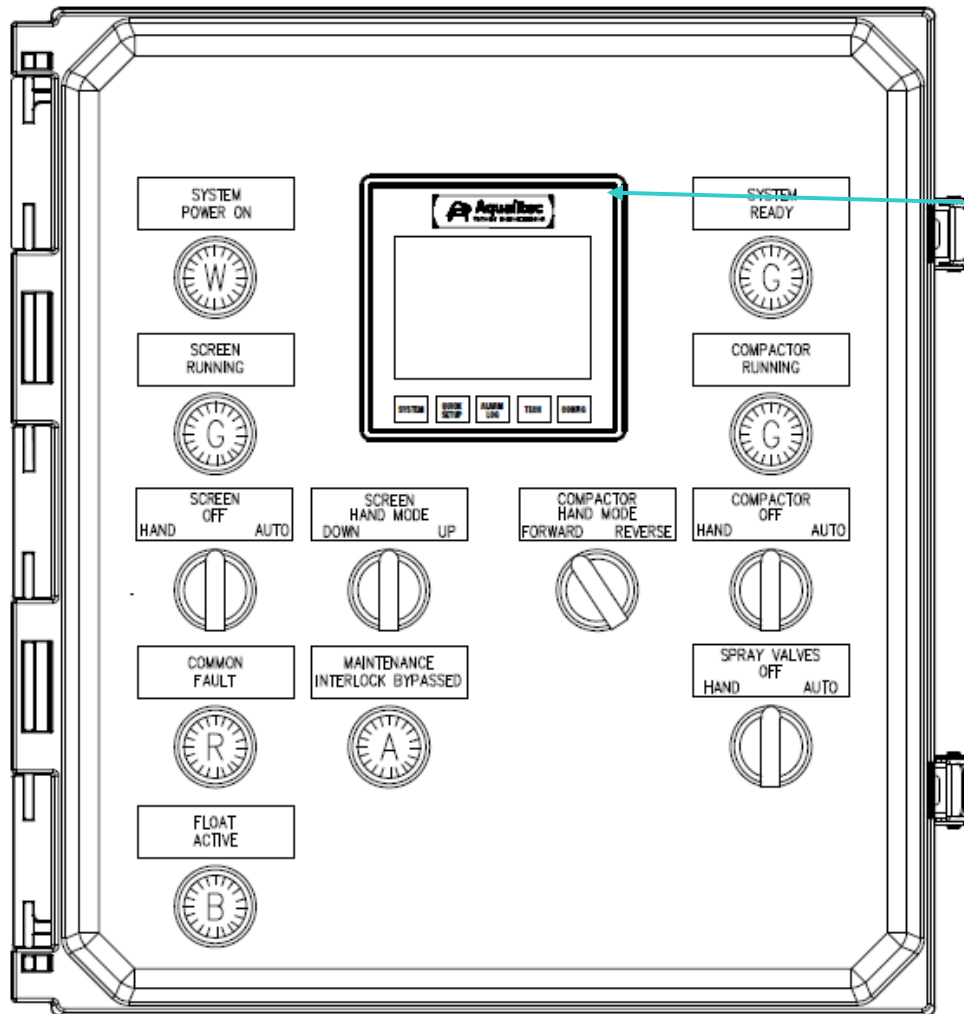
Revision:

12/02/21

Table of Contents

1	General buttons	3
2	Lights.....	4
3	Switch selectors	5
4	Controller screen	6
4.1	Mains screens	6
4.2	Quick set up	8
5	Standard settings	13

1 GENERAL BUTTONS



Main disconnect. This breaker allows shutting the power down. It also allows opening the door in safety.

Controller touch screen. This screen allows setting all the settings which drive the equipment

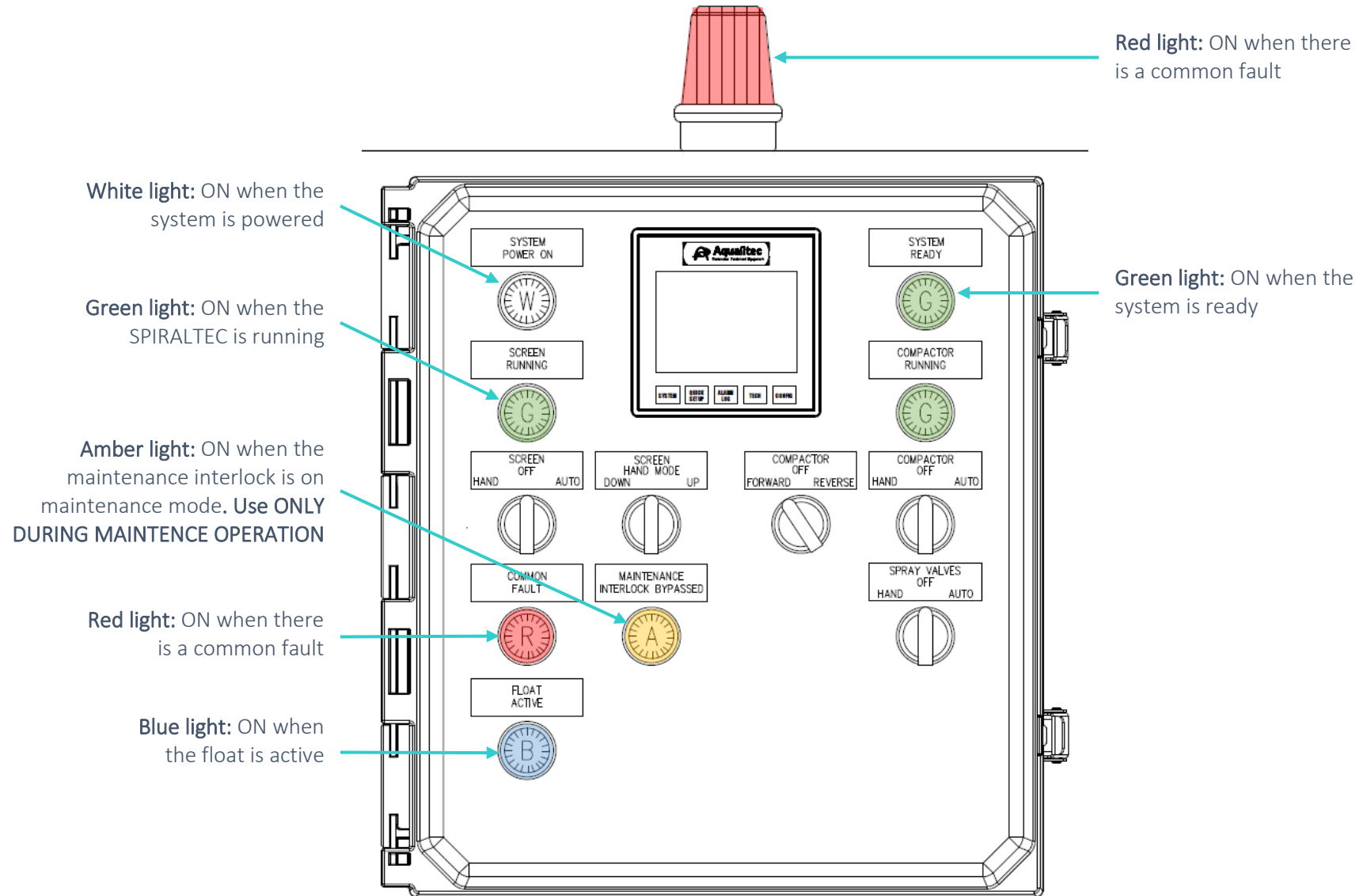


Emergency stop. This push button allows stopping all the equipment when it is beaten.



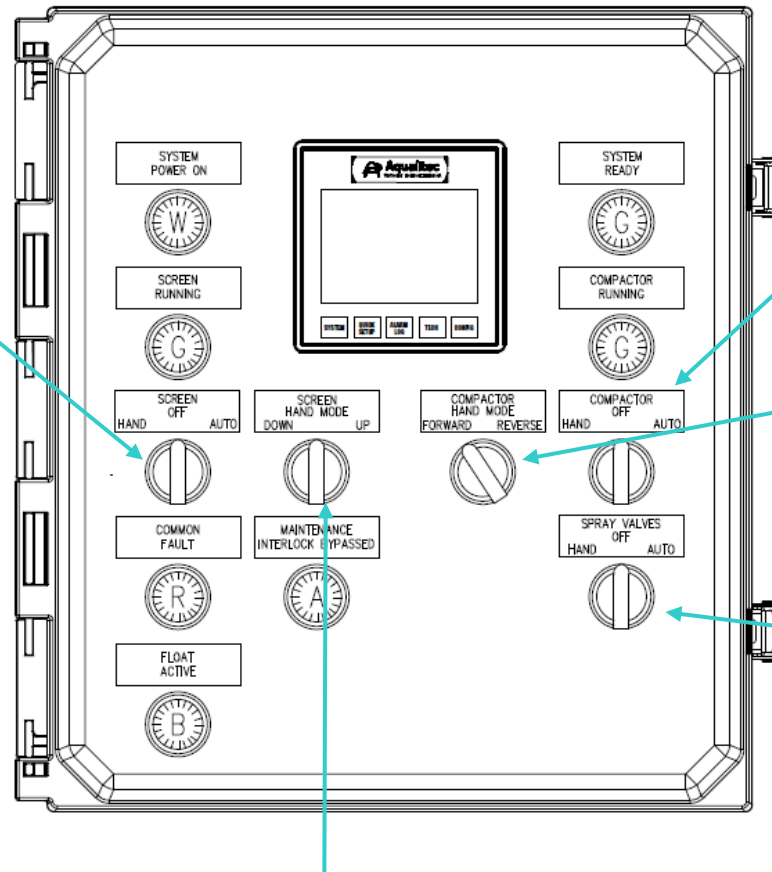
System safety reset. This push button allows resetting the system when a common fault has stopped the equipment

2 LIGHTS



3 SWITCH SELECTORS

3-positions selector switch. The switch allows selecting the operating mode for the Screentec.
In Hand; the Screentec can be driven with the switch on the right
In Auto; the Screentec follows the settings set in the controller screen.
In Off; nothing happens



3-positions switch (spring return). The switch allows driving the Screentec's rake up or down ONLY when the Screentec is in Hand mode.

3-positions selector switch (if Compactec installed). The switch allows selecting the operating mode for the Compactec.
In Hand; the Compactec can be driven with the switch on the right
In Auto; the Compactec follows the settings set in the controller screen.
In Off; nothing happens

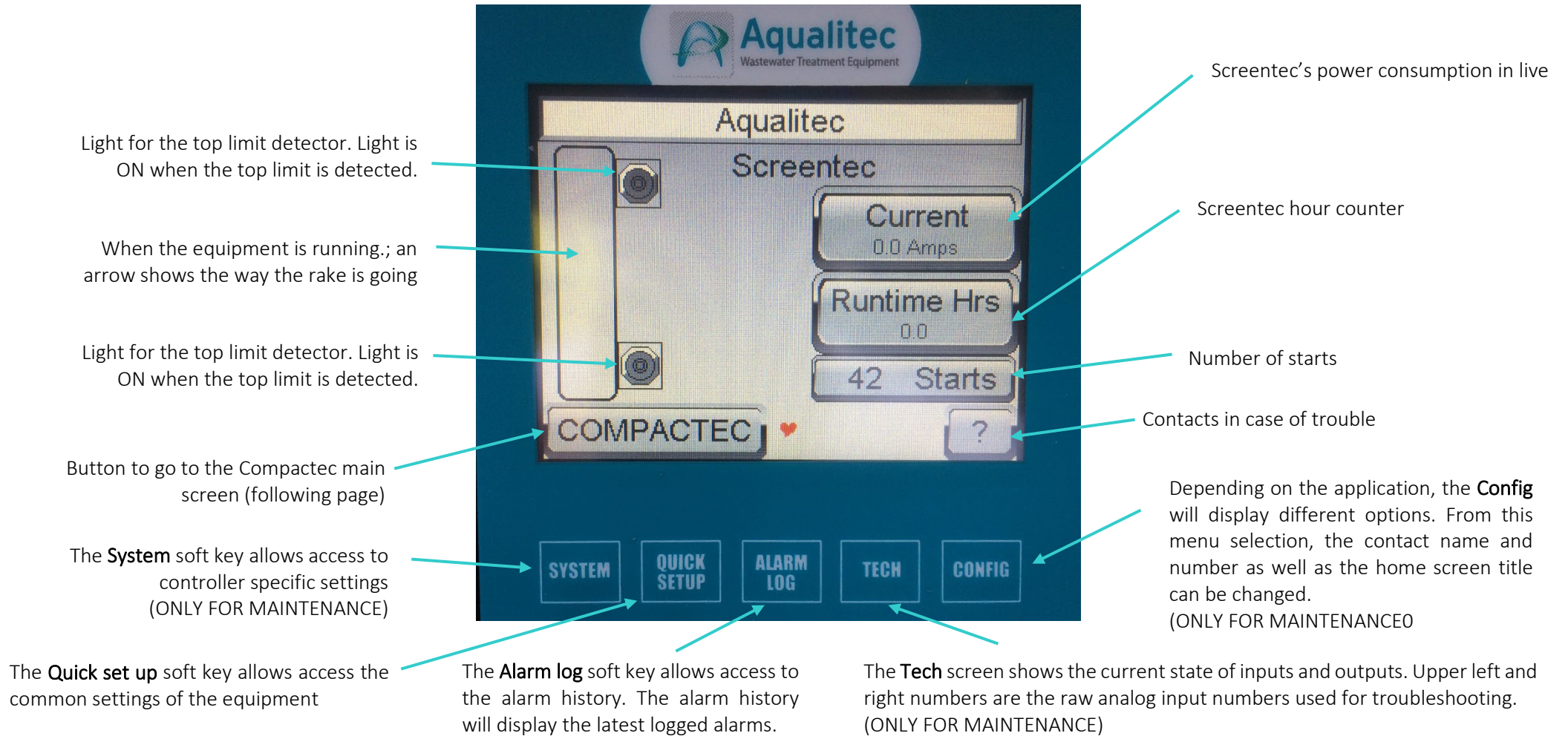
3-positions switch (spring return) (if Compactec installed). The switch allows driving the Compactec's motor to turn the screw forward or reverse ONLY when the Screentec is in Hand mode.

3-positions selector switches (if Compactec installed). The switch allows selecting the operating mode for the Compactec sprayers.
In Hand; the sprayers spray water
In Auto; the sprayers follow the settings set in the controller screen.
In Off; nothing happens

4 CONTROLLER SCREEN

4.1 MAINS SCREENS

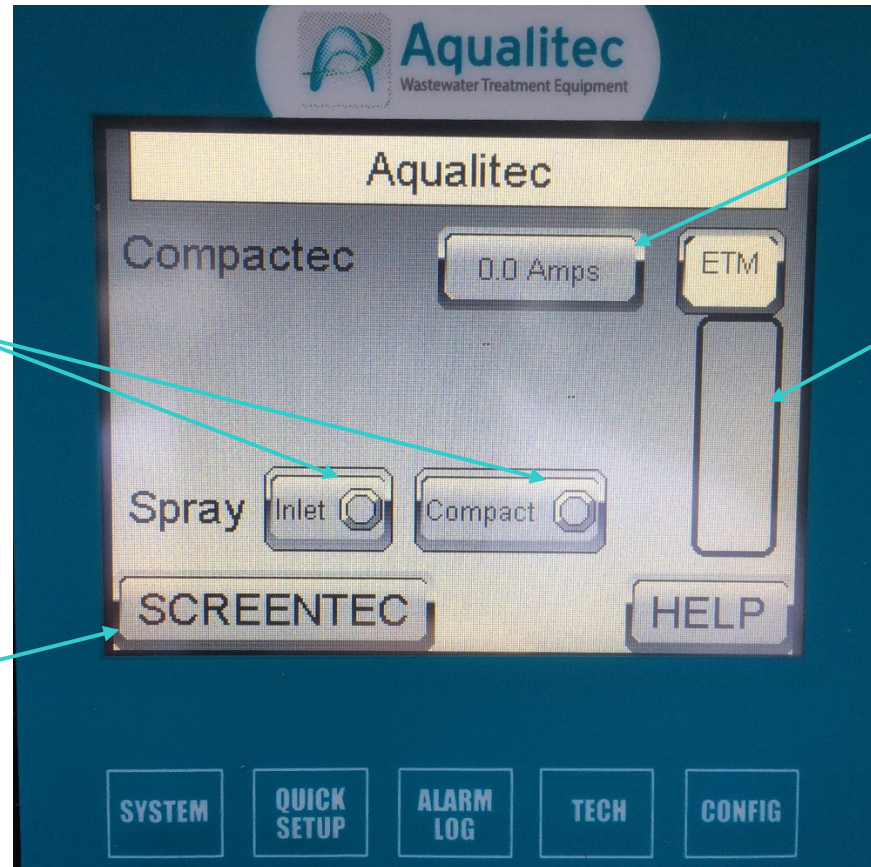
The controller screen is a touch screen with buttons under to set the equipment. This is the main screen of the controller screen.



This is the screen when the Compactec button is pressed. (if installed)

The lights are ON if the sprays are working

Button to go to the Screentec main screen (following page)



Screentec's power consumption in live

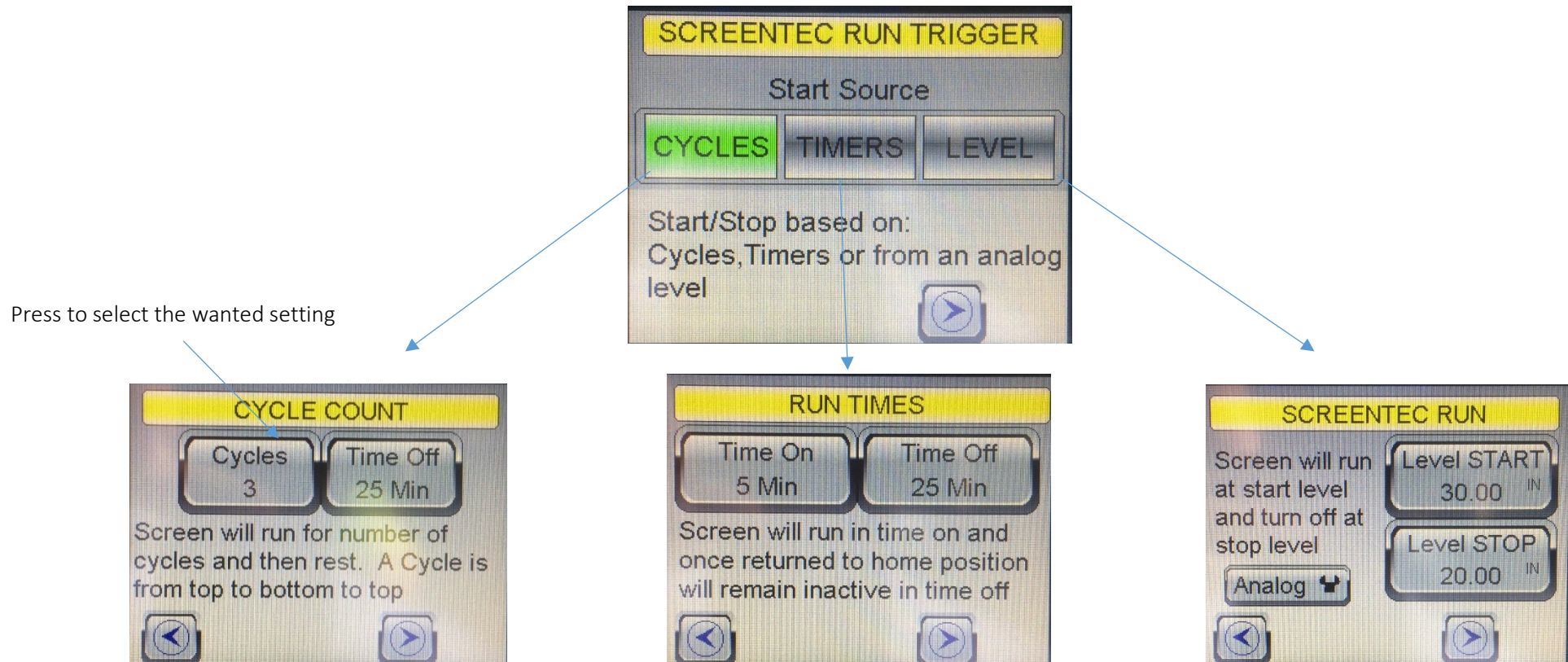
When the equipment is running, an arrow shows the way the screw

4.2 QUICK SET UP

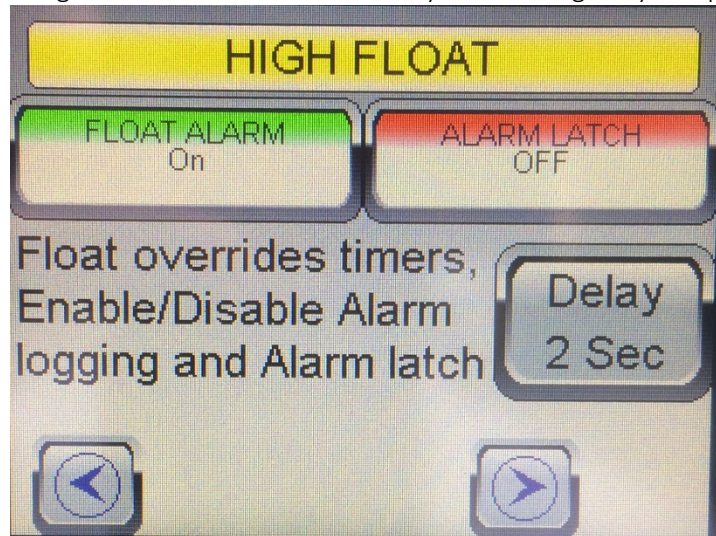
Screentec is an automatic vertical bar screen that operates by lifting and lowering the rake to collect debris. The controller operates the screen with an on/off preset time. When the rake makes contact with either the top or bottom limit switch, it will pause and rest before continuing on its cycle. If utilized, a high float can override the time off timer to force screen operation. A current transducer, if installed can also monitor current and stop the system on a high current condition.

Pressing the **Quick Setup** soft key through the setup menu will enter the user through applicable startup settings and adjustments. Pressing Next or Back will navigate through the setup screens. When entering setup through the Quick Setup via the soft key, the Home navigation button is not displayed until the end.

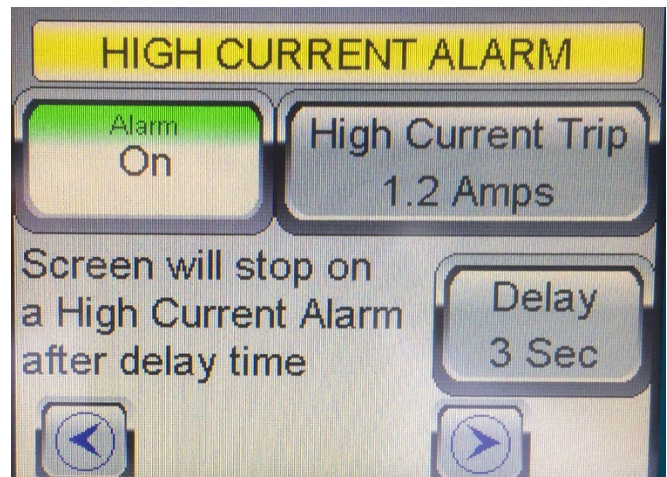
Screentec run trigger: The equipment can be set to work on cycles, timer or level. The rake will run with an enabled cycle or time ON and rest (not run) during the time OFF. Both times are in seconds. The high float if enabled and activated will override the time off set point.



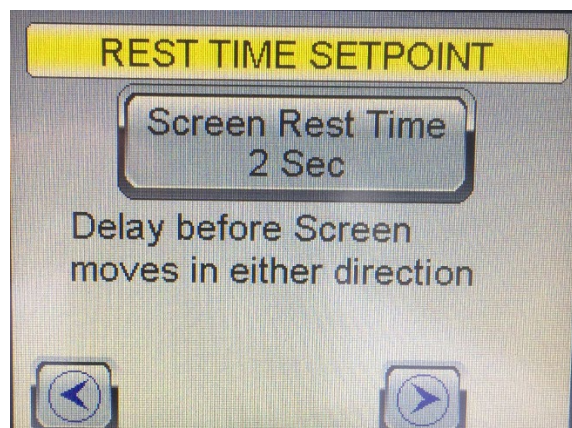
High Float: The High float if used can be turned ON which will both override any time off timers. The latch alarm option when ON will lock the high float alarm ON until manually acknowledged by an operator.

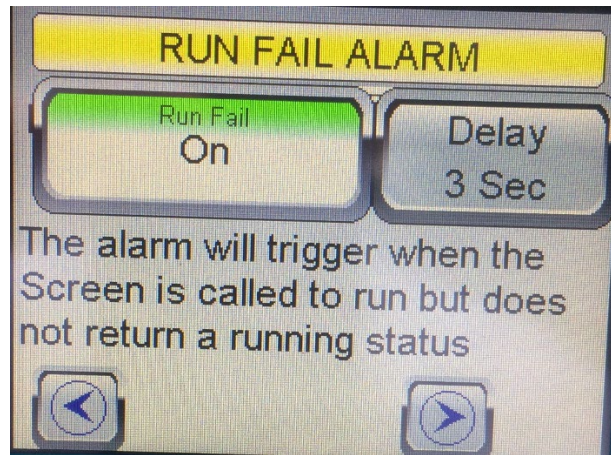


Screentec motor protection: if installed, this setting allows protecting the equipment. If the current goes too high, the barscreen will shut down. Press on the button *High current trip* to set the limit.

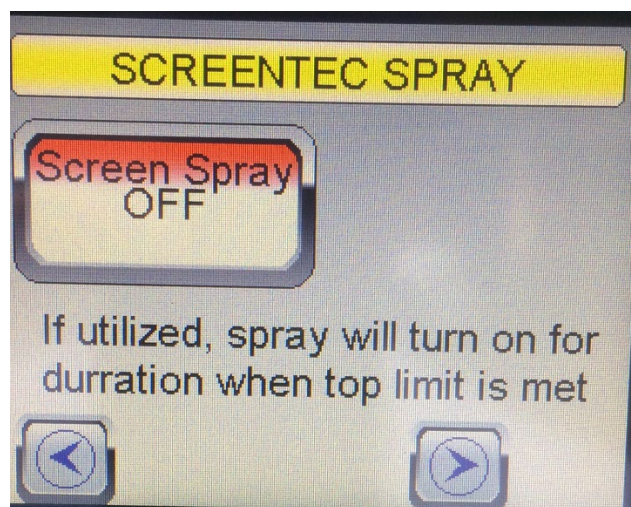


Rest Time: When the rake reaches either the top or bottom limit switch, the screen will pause for the set rest time before continuing.

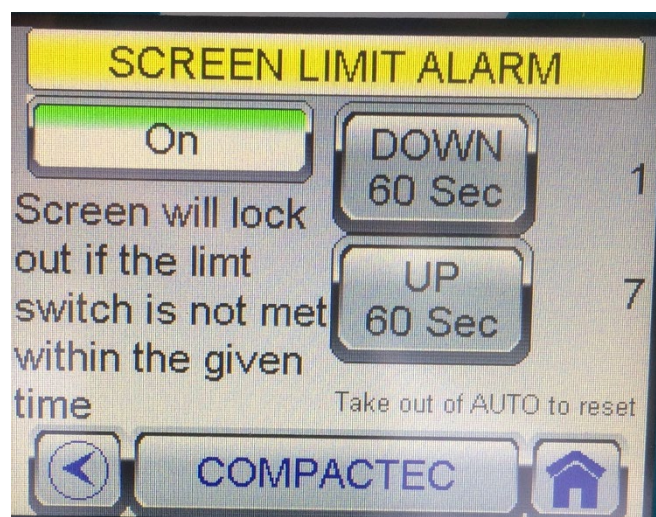




Screenotec spray: if installed and utilized, the spray will run its cycles whenever the Screenotec running.

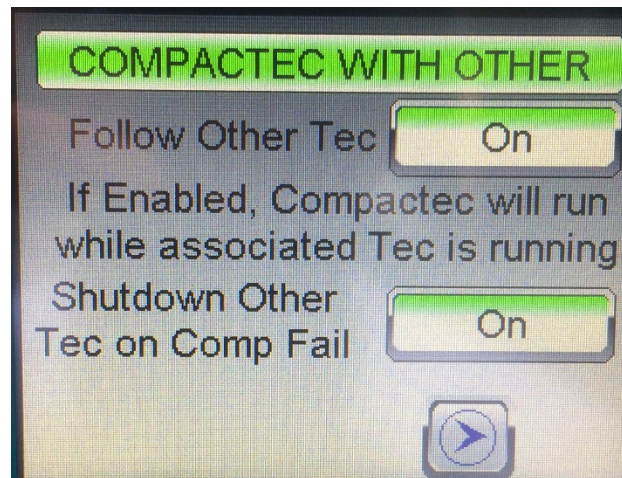


Screen limit alarm: The equipment will shut down if the top limit and bottom limit detectors are not reach before the given delays. (press on the button displayed to set)

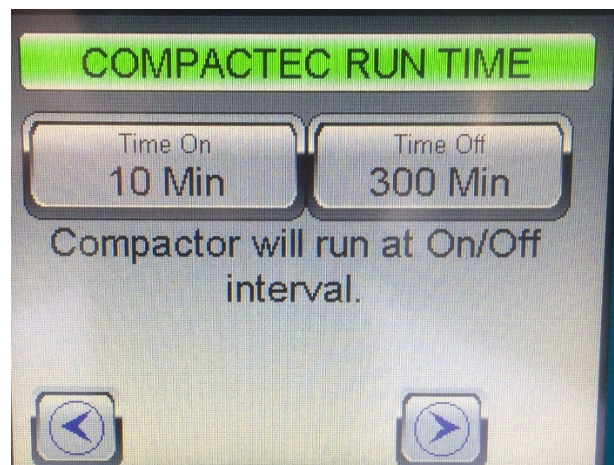
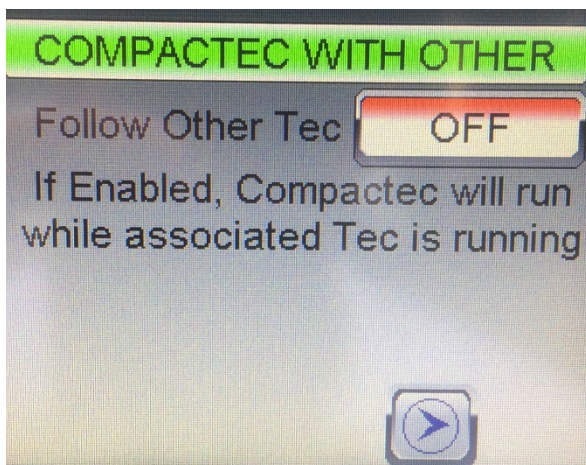


There are the counters showing time before reaching the extreme positions.

Compactec with other: If the Compactec is installed, there are two way to drive this equipment. The Compactec can follow the schedule of the main unit and begin running cycles only when the main unit is running (*Follow other Tec: ON* on the following slide) or the Compactec can run independently from the barscreen (slide after). If *Shutdown other tec on Comp fail* is ON, the Screentec will stop if the compactor stops.



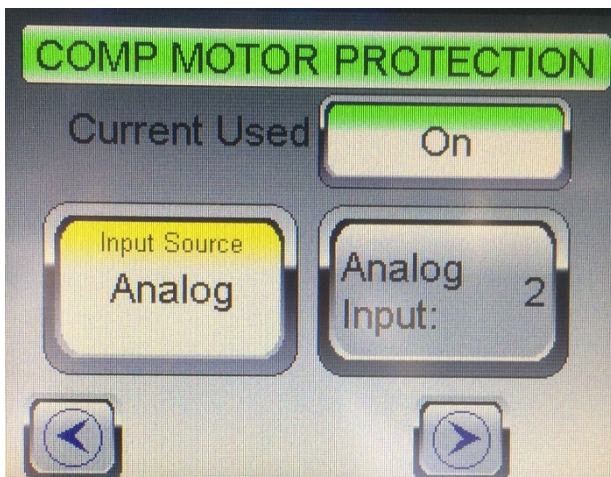
If the Compactec does not follow the Screentec, the time ON and time OFF must be set. The Compactec will run a cycle with an on and off setpoint. Both times are in min.



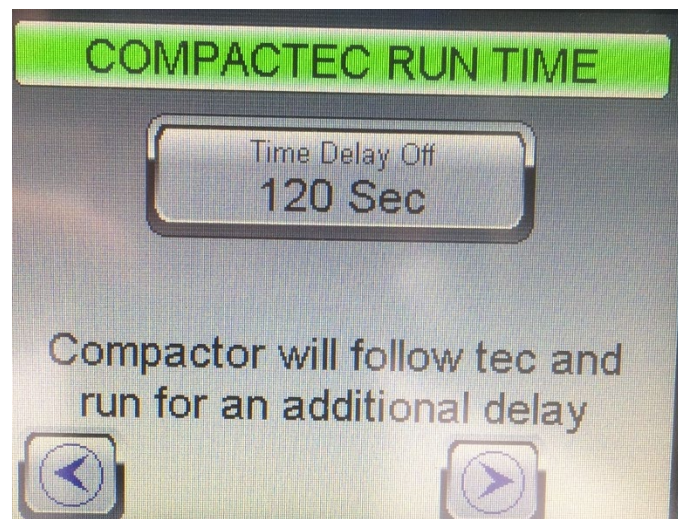
Compactec Sprays: If utilized, the Compactec sprays will run its cycles whenever the compactor running.



Compactec motor protection: if installed, this setting will allow to protect the equipment. If the current goes too high, the Compactec will shut down. Press on the button *High current trip* to set the limit.



Compactec run time: The Compactec will run an extra time after the barscreen stop.



Run Fail Alarm: If the controller calls for the Compactor to run but fails to receive the running indication within the allotted time period, the system will stop, log the alarm and await a manual reset by the operator.



5 STANDARD SETTINGS

SCREENTEC RUN TRIGGER: Cycles

CYCLE COUNT:

- 3 cycles
- Time OFF: 25 min

HIGH FLOAT:

- Float alarm: ON
- Alarm latch: ON
- Delay: 2 sec

SCREENTEC MOTOR PROTECTION:

- Current used: ON
- Input source analog
 - o Alarm: ON
 - o High current trip: 110% of nameplate
 - o Delay: 2 sec

REST TIME SETPOINT: 2 sec

RUN FAIL ALARM:

- Run fail: ON
- Delay: 2 sec

SCREEN LIMIT ALARM: ON

- Down: Depending on the time
- UP: Depending on the

COMPACTEC WITH OTHER: ON

INLET ZONE: ON

- Time ON: 10 sec
- Time Off: 120 sec

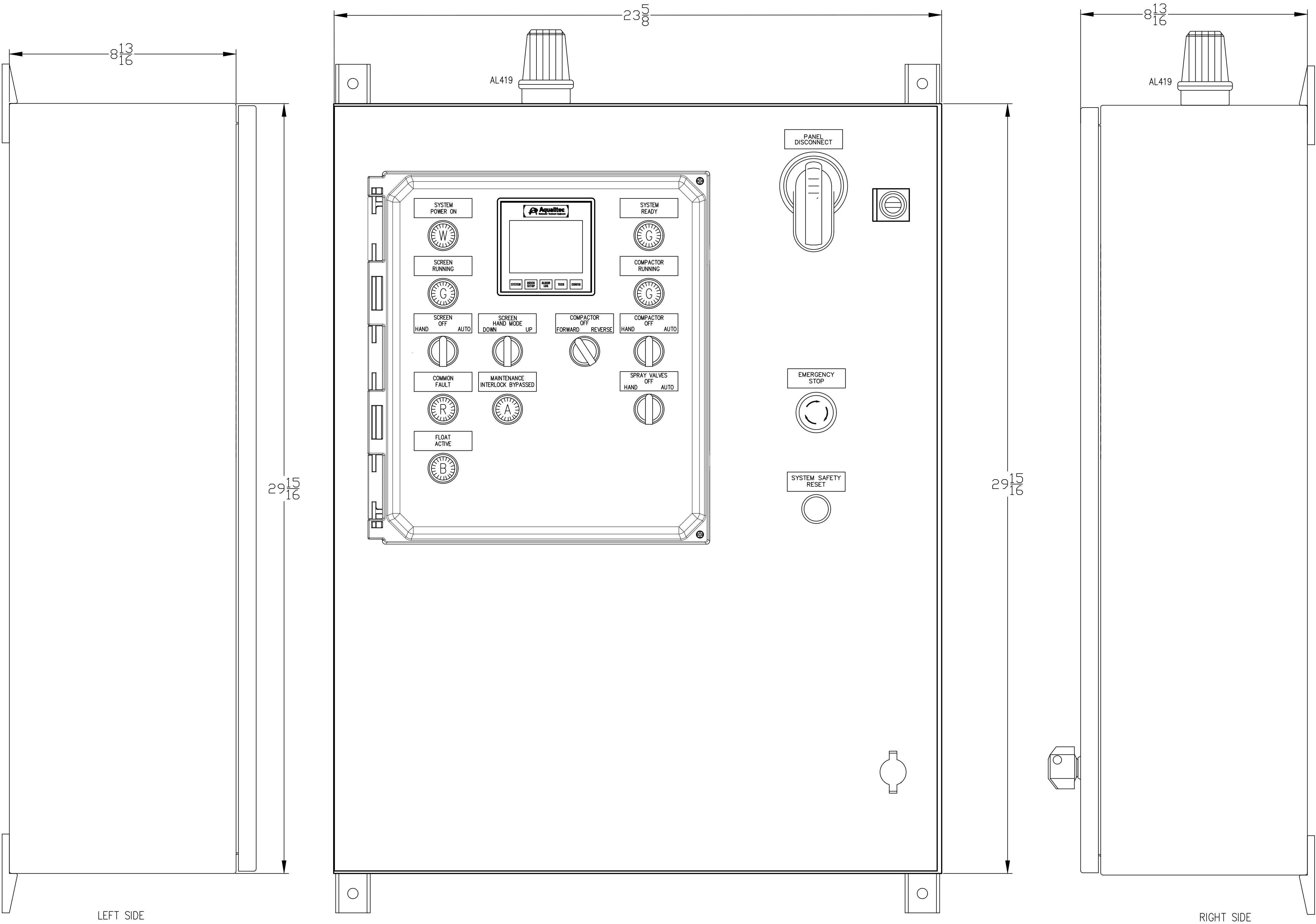
COMPACT ZONE SPRAY: ON

- Time ON: 5 sec
- Time Off: 360 sec

COMP MOTOR PROTECTION:

- Current used: ON
- Input source analog
 - o Alarm: ON
 - o High current trip: 110% of nameplate
 - o Delay: 2 sec

COMPACTEC RUN TIME: 120 sec



LEFT SIDE

RIGHT SIDE

Rev	Description	Date

TPC

TELEMETRY AND PROCESS
CONTROLS INC. OAKDALE, MN.

SCREEN/COMPACTOR
CONTROL PANEL

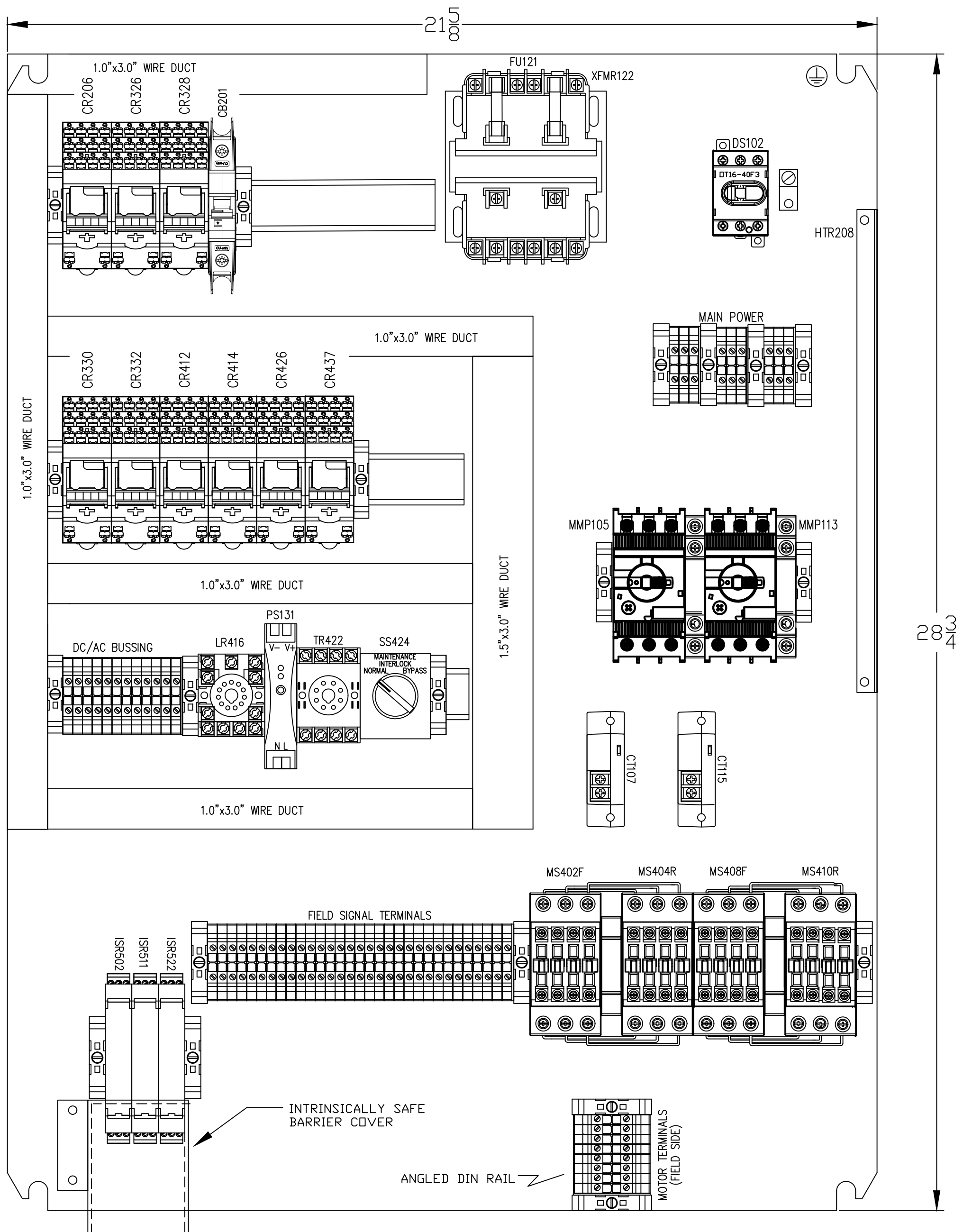
Drawing Title:
ENCLOSURE LAYOUT

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROPRIETARY AND
CONFIDENTIAL AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART
OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. IS PROHIBITED

Designed by: CME		Date: 10/31/2022
Dwn by: DAW	Chk by: JC	Project No.
Drawing Number:		

RUNG
NUMBER

Sheet 1 of 8



MAIN POWER QTY 9		
L102A		
L102A		
L102A		
L102B		
L102B		
L102B		
L102C		
L102C		
L102C		

DC/AC BUSSING QTY 10 QTY 2 GROUND		
24VDC		
24VDC		
24VDC		
24COM		
24COM		
24COM		
GND		
GND		
124		
124		
N124		
N124		

FIELD SIGNAL TERMINALS QTY 25 QTY 5 GROUND		
124		
GND		
N124		
N124		
N124		
N124		
SPARE		
SPARE		
SPARE		
SPARE		
201A		
204		
GND		
GND		
GND		
424A		
424B		
424B		
426		
GND		
533		
534		
535		
535		
536		
537		
538		
539		
540		
SPARE		
SPARE		

MOTOR TERMINALS 6 QTY 2 GROUND		
105A		
106A		
107A		
GND		
113A		
114A		
115A		
GND		

Rev	Description	Date

TPC

TELEMETRY AND PROCESS
CONTROLS INC. OAKDALE, MN.

SCREEN/COMPACTOR
CONTROL PANEL

Drawing Title:
.

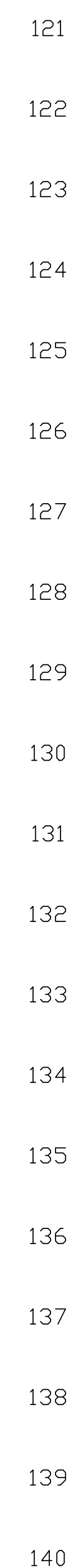
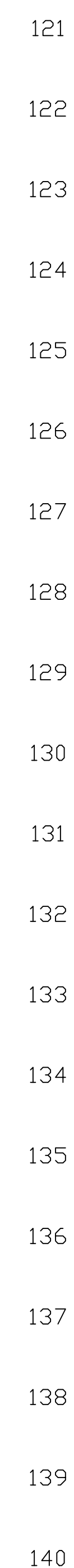
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROPRIETARY AND
CONFIDENTIAL AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART
OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. IS PROHIBITED

Designed by:	CME	Date:	10/31/2022
Dwn by:	DAW	Chk by:	JC
Project No.			
Drawing Number:			

RUNG
NUMBER

1

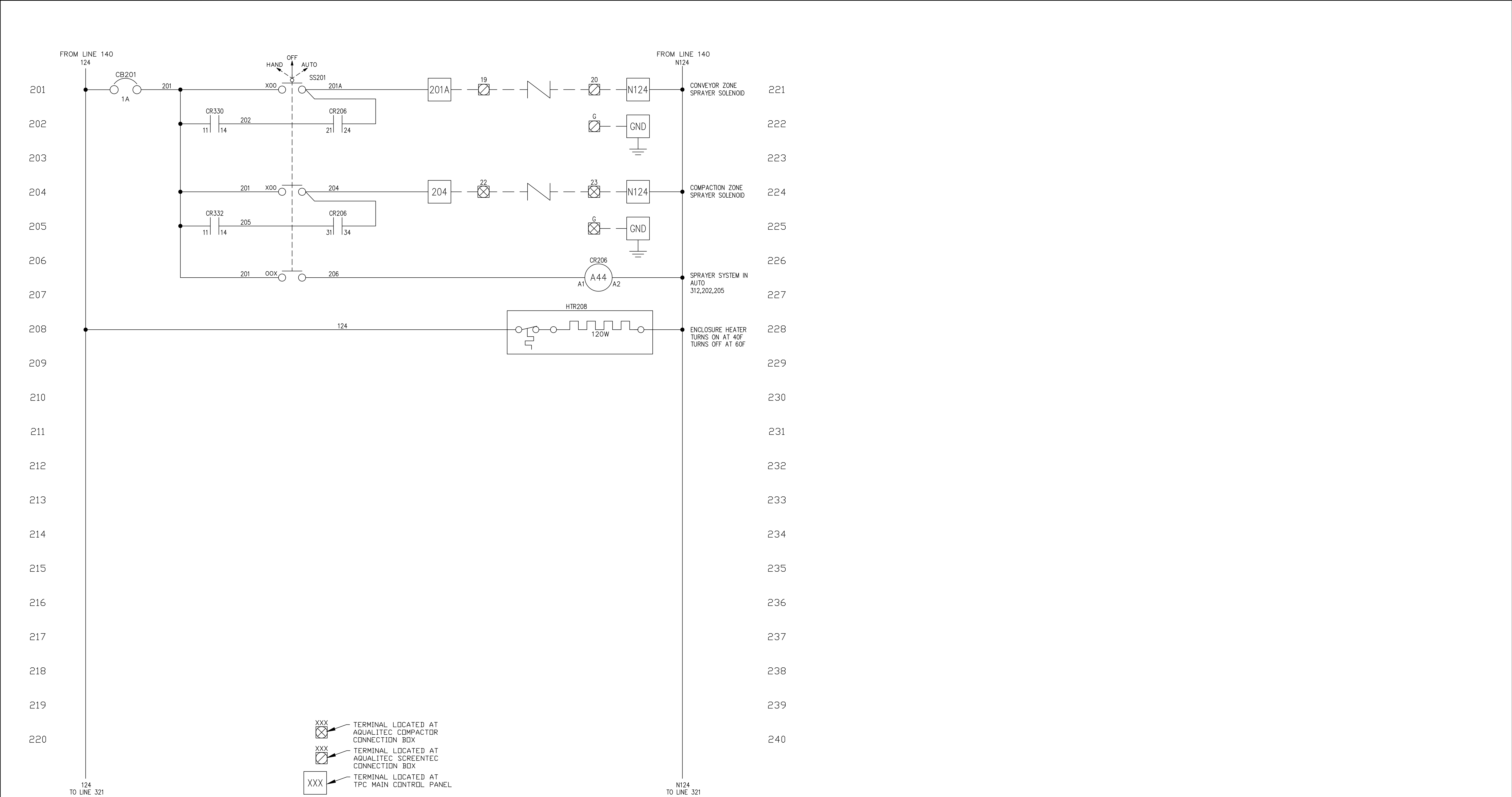
Sheet 2 of 8



TPC TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. OAKDALE, MN.

SCREEN/COMPACTOR CONTROL PANEL

Drawing Title: POWER CIRCUIT PLC POWER THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. IS PROHIBITED	Designed by: CME	Date: 10/31/2022	RUNG NUMBER 1 Sheet <u>4</u> of <u>8</u>	
	Dwn by: DAW	Chk by: JC		Project No.
	Drawing Number:			



Rev	Description	Date

TPC

TELEMETRY AND PROCESS
CONTROLS INC. OAKDALE, MN.

SCREEN/COMPACTOR
CONTROL PANEL

Drawing Title:

POWER CIRCUIT CONT.
SPRAY BAR AND HEATER CONTROL

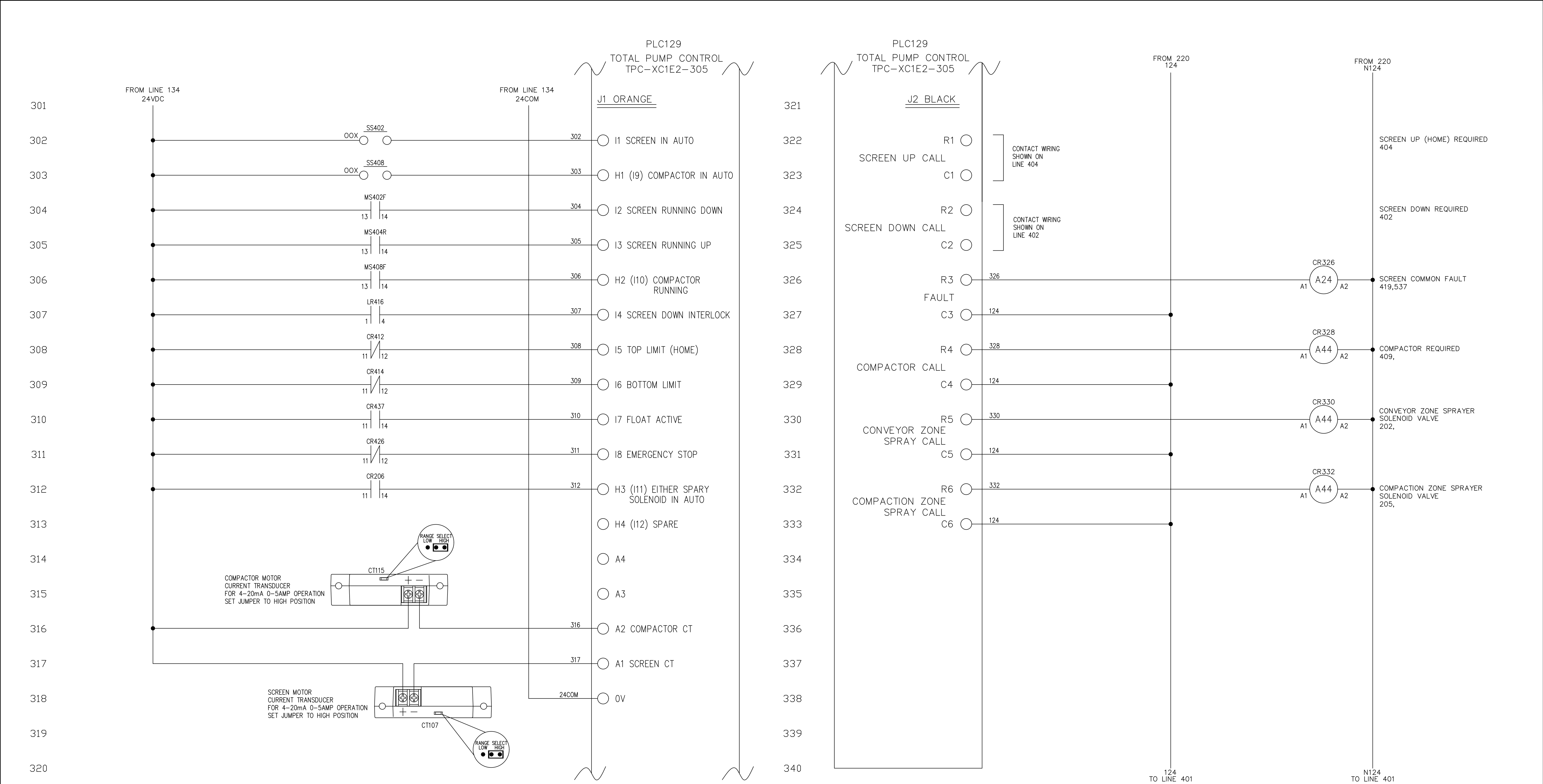
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROPRIETARY AND
CONFIDENTIAL AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART
OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. IS PROHIBITED

Designed by: CME		Date: 10/31/2022
Dwn by: DAW	Chk by: JC	Project No.
Drawing Number:		

RUNG
NUMBER

2

Sheet 5 of 8



Rev	Description	Date

TPC

TELEMETRY AND PROCESS
CONTROLS INC. OAKDALE, MN.

SCREEN/COMPACTOR
CONTROL PANEL

Drawing Title:
PLC INPUTS
PLC OUTPUTS

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROPRIETARY AND
CONFIDENTIAL AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART
OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF TELEMETRY AND PROCESS CONTROLS INC. IS PROHIBITED

Designed by:
CME

Dwn by:
DAW

Chk by:
JC

Date:
10/31/2022

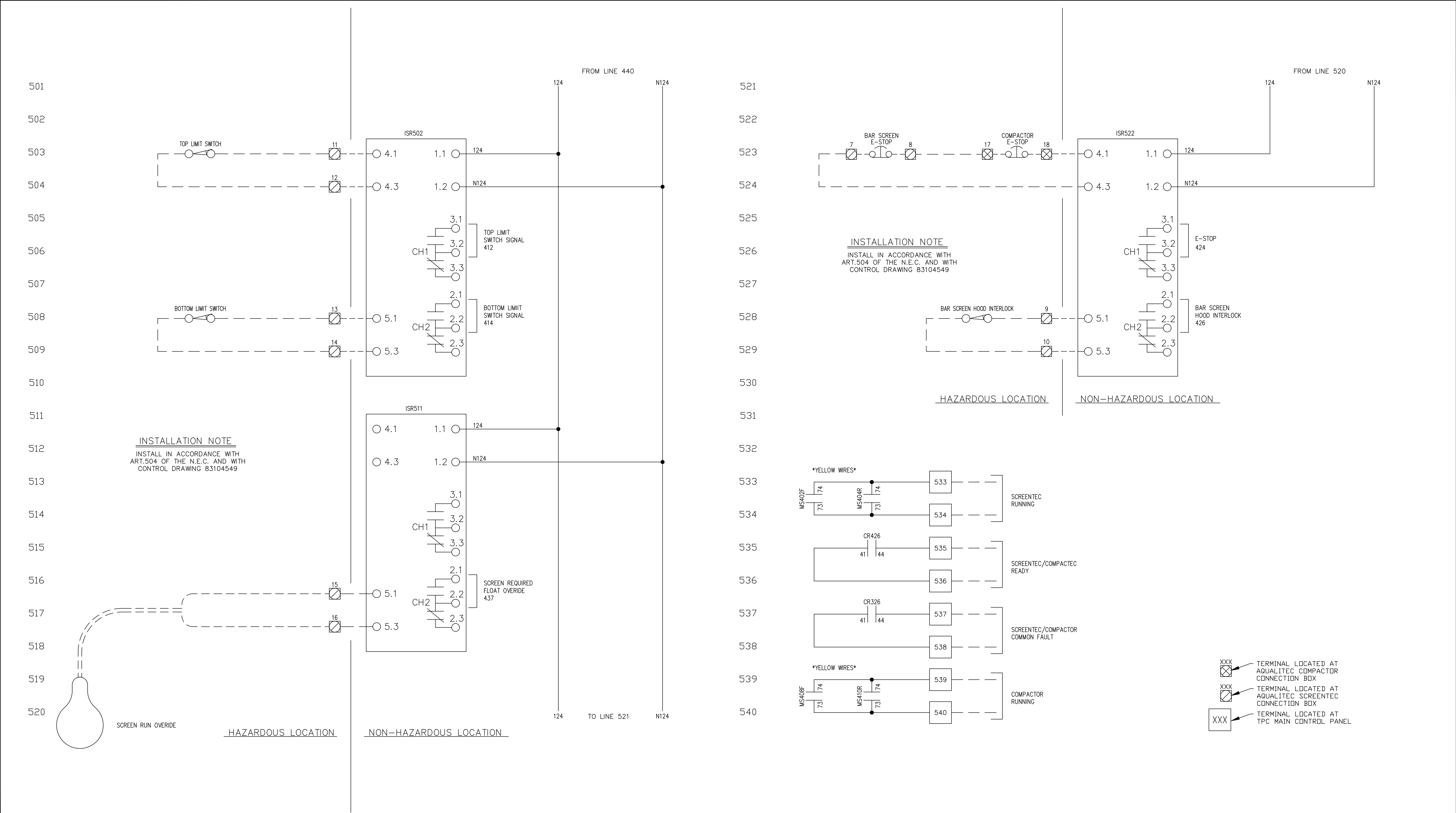
Project No.

Drawing Number:

RUNG
NUMBER

3

Sheet 6 of 8



Rev	Description	Date

TPC

TELEMETRY AND PROCESS
CONTROLS INC. OAKDALE, MN.

SCREEN/COMPACTOR
CONTROL PANEL

Drawing Title:
CONTROL CIRCUIT
FIELD SIGNAL

Designed by:
CME

Dwn by:
DAW

Chk by:
JC

Date:
10/31/2022

Project No.

Drawing Number:

RUNG
NUMBER

5

Sheet 8 of 8



ALSONIC-SAVM

Open Channel Area-Velocity Flowmeter

ALSONIC SAVM Series

GENERAL

SMARTMEASUREMENT's **ALSONIC SAVM** system is multi-path transit time area-velocity flow meter designed for partially filled sewer pipes. The Alsonic-SAVM operates with an external level transmitter which measures the changing liquid level in the open sewer pipe to determine the area portion of the flow equation which is then multiplied by the velocity measurement from the transducer array in order to calculate the instantaneous flow rate. The ALSONIC-SAVM consists of an advanced DSP-based flow computer with three paths for sewer pipes of 6-10" (150-250mm) and four transducer paths for pipes ranging from 12" (300mm) to 32" (800mm). Velocity measurement is determined via the transit time difference of ultrasonic sound pulses method. Ultrasonic pulses are transmitted upstream and downstream across the channel at an angle α between the flow direction and the sonic wave path, with the difference in the sonic wave's transit times being directly proportional to the liquid velocity. The ALSONIC-SAVM fits snugly inside a round sewer pipe of up to 32" (800mm) in diameter with a level transmitter placed on top of an opening in the sewer pipe. Since the transducers create almost no restriction, virtually no head loss is created. The advanced DSP-based flow computer with cross-correlation and FFT technology allows this system to work in the most difficult applications, including those involving liquids with high concentrations of suspended solids & air of up to 30% or in environments having large noise component. Request a quote on an ALSONIC-SAVM sewer area velocity ultrasonic flow meter for your application. Contact SmartMeasurement to learn more.



FEATURES

- Color graphic LCD display: 128x64 for flow rate, total flow & signal shape
- Designed for very low flows occurring during overnight hours and full pipes during rainy seasons.
- No-moving-parts design creates no pressure loss
- Designed to eliminate errors due to sand and sedimentation
- Alarms for excess sludge deposits
- Velocities from 0.03 ~ 40 feet/sec (0.05 ~ ± 12 m/s)
- High open-channel accuracy; $\pm 1.0\%$ of reading
- Oscilloscope function for diagnostics
- Data logger function; includes date, totalizer, diagnostics
- Response time less than 1 second



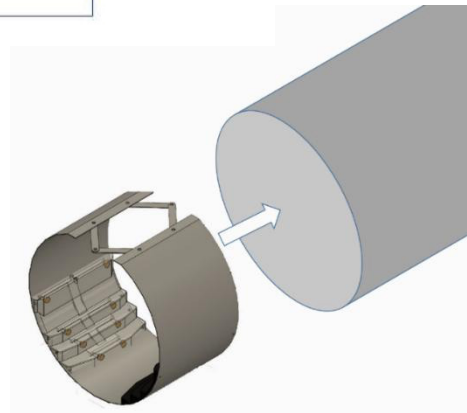
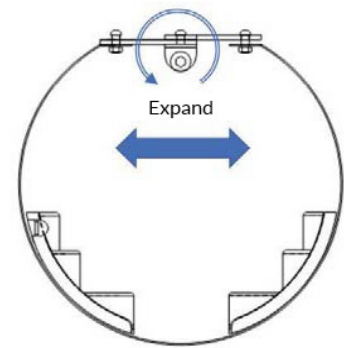
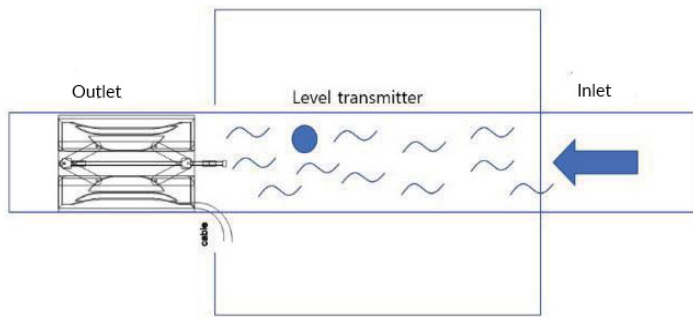
SPECIFICATIONS

• Measuring Principle:	Ultrasonic transit-time differential, 3 or 4-path	• Data logger:	32 Mbytes; up to 200,000 records
• Max pass length:	32" (800 mm)	• Weight:	See data sheet
• Channel Geometrics:	Round sewer pipes	• Power Supply::	90~250 VAC, 50/60 Hz,
• Velocity Range:	$\pm 0.03 \sim 40$ feet/sec ($\pm 0.01 \sim 12$ m/s)	• Outputs:	4-20 mADC, relay, RS-232C/485
• Accuracy:	$\pm 1.0\%$ of reading	• Communication:	MODBUS RTU 485
• Flow Rate:	4½ digit	• Input:	4-20 mADC/Pulse
• Repeatability:	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading	• Max cable length:	650' (200m)
• Engineering Units:	m ³ , Liter, US Gallon, Imperial Gallon, Thousand Gallon, Cubic Feet, US Barrels, Imperial Barrels, Oil Barrel	• Alarm:	Two relays for total/hi flow
• Totalizer:	10-digit, Positive, Negative & Net values	• Data storage:	EPROM storage up to 10 years
• Turn down ratio:	1000:1	• Power Consumption:	Less than 20 W
• Response Time:	Less than one second	• Dimensions:	See data sheet
• Keypad:	16 key	• Enclosure Mounting:	Wall mount
• Ambient temperature:	-4~140°F (-20~60°C)	• Transducer Materials:	Ultem®
• Resolution:	0.003 feet/sec (0.001 m/s)	• Protection (converter):	NEMA 4 (IP 65)
		• Protection (transducers):	NEMA 6P (IP68) – Submersible

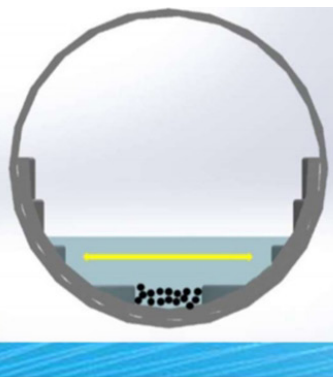
APPLICATIONS



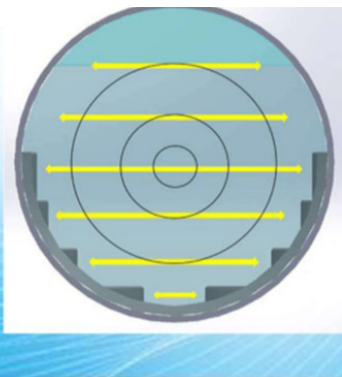
INSTALLATION



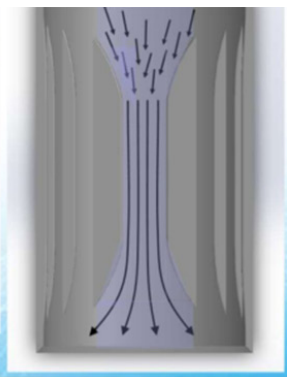
Low Level Flow



Deposit Alarm



Full Pipe Flow



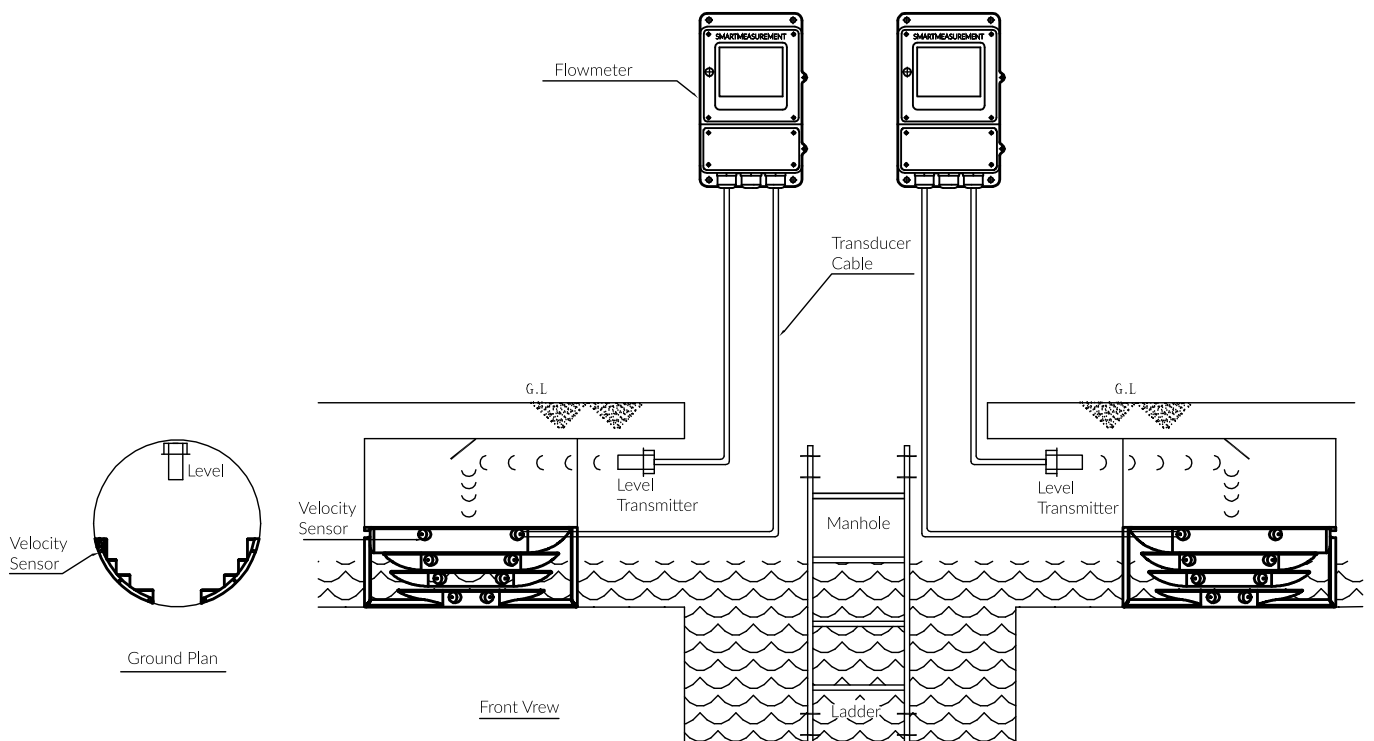
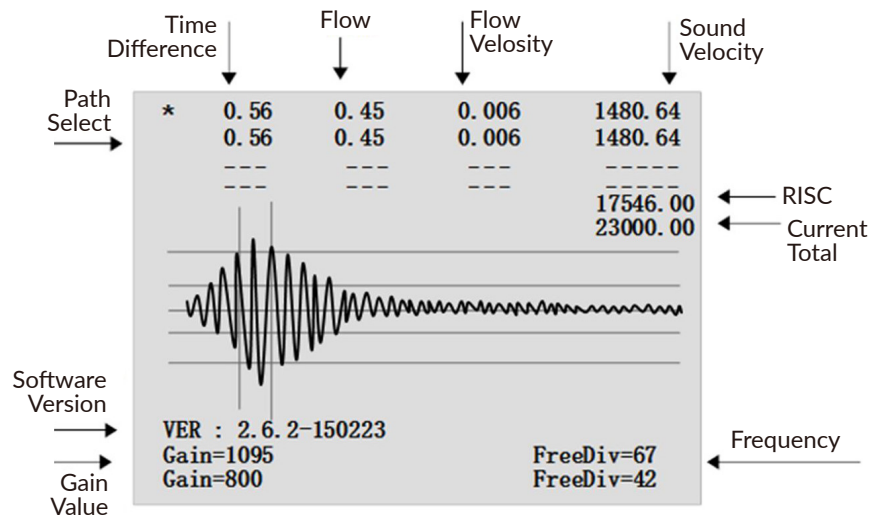
Patented Design

■ Digital Processing Technology: Cross Correlation, Transit-Time

■ Key Benefits:

- Possible to measure small flow
- Possible to measure large flows occurring during rainy season
- Alarm path 1 solid/sediment build-ups
- Sensor geometry increases fluid velocity

■ Oscilloscope diagnostic function



Please contact your **SmartMeasurement** application engineer

You also need to provide the following information:

TYPE OF FLUID	Please provide the name of your fluid, including operating density and viscosity
LINE SIZE	Please indicate nominal pipe diameter
PROCESS PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE	We will calibrate your flowmeter as close to your operating conditions as possible
TYPE OF ELECTRONICS	Please specify output and installation type
PIPE NAME AND MATERIAL	Please provide liquid level range. The min level and the max level.
PIPE CONDITION	Straight pipe condition (10D upstream, 5D downstream of sensor location) required

ALSONIC-AVMS

EXAMPLE 1: ALSONIC-AVMS-100MO-LD(#)- (200MM)-C10

ALSONIC-AVMS-	**	**	**	**	DESCRIPTION
NEMA 4 with keyboard, up to 4 path/channel	100LO	Sewer ID	# paths		Flow meter
LO-150 6" (150mm)		3 paths			Transducer
LO-200-250 8"~ 10" (200-250mm)		4 paths			
LO-300-350 12"~14" (300-350mm)		4 paths			
LO-400-450 16"~18" (400-450mm)		4 paths			
LO-500-600 20"~24" (500-600mm)		4 paths			
LO-700-900 28"~36" (700-900mm)		4 paths			
LO-900-1200 36"~48" (900-1200mm)		4 paths			
Cable length (standard is 10 m)			Cxx		Extra Cable



APPENDIX I

GLOSSARY

GLOSSARY

Activity– An element in the Progress Schedule establishing a requisite step, or the time and resources required, for completing the part of the Work associated with that Activity.

Addenda– Written instruments that are used by the Owner and/or Professional to incorporate interpretations or clarifications, modifications, and other information into the Bidding Documents. An Addendum issued after Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid, for the purpose of re-bidding the Work without re-advertising, is referred to as a **post-Bid Addendum**.

Agency- Any unit, section, division, department, or other instrumentality of the State that benefits from the Work.

Alternate– Refers to work specified in the Bidding Documents for which the Bidder must bid a Bid Price.

Apparent Low Bidders: Those Bidders whose Base Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields the three lowest sums of Bid and Alternates. Additional Bidders may be considered Apparent Low Bidders if their Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields a sum within 10% of the lowest of the Apparent Low Bidder's sum. If a qualified disabled veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation, provides acceptable responses to both Part One and Part Two of the Best Value Construction Bidder Evaluation to achieve a Best Value recommendation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest responsive, responsible, best value Bidder it is considered the Apparent Low Bidder.

Archaeological Feature– Any prehistoric or historic deposit of archaeological value, as determined by a representative of a State Agency that is duly authorized to evaluate such findings and render such judgments. An Archaeological Feature deposit may include, but is not limited to Indian habitations, ceremonial sites, abandoned settlements, treasure trove, artifacts, or other objects with intrinsic archaeological value and that relate to the history and culture of the State of Michigan.

Authorized Technical Data– Information and data contained in a report of exploration and tests of subsurface conditions. Also, any physical data (dimension, location, conditions, etc.) contained in those Drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities.

Best Value- The bids will be evaluated for best value based on price and qualitative components that may include but are not limited to technical design, technical approach, quality of proposed personnel, and management plans, per PA 430 of 2012.

Bid– Written offer by a Bidder for the Work, as specified, which designates the Bidder's Base Bid and Bid Prices for all Alternates. The term *Bid* includes a *re-bid*.

Bidder– The Person acting directly, or through an authorized representative, who submits a Bid directly to the **Owner**.

Bidding Documents– The proposed Contract Documents as advertised, and all Addenda issued before execution of the Contract.

Bid Price– The Bidder's price for a lump sum item of work, or the product of the Bidder's unit price for an item of Unit Price Work times the quantity given on the Bid Form for that item.

Bid Security– A security serving as a guarantee that the Bidder will conform to all conditions.

Bidding Requirements–The Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions, Information for Bidders, Bid Form, Bid Form Attachments, and qualification submittals, as advertised and as modified by Addenda, and any other Section included within Division 0 of the Bidding Documents for the purpose of governing bidding and award of the Contract.

Board– The Administrative Board of the State of Michigan.

Bond– Security furnished by the **Contractor**, as required by the Contract Documents.

Business Day– Any Day except Saturdays, Sundays and holidays observed by the **Owner**.

Bulletin– A request used by the **Owner** to describe a change in the Work under consideration by the **Owner** and to request the **Contractor** to submit a proposal for the corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, if any.

Calendar Day– Every day shown on the calendar, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays included.

Cash Allowance– An **Owner**-specified sum included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the actual purchase/furnished cost of materials and/or equipment or other designated items, as specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Although the scope (e.g., the required quantity) of any Work covered by a Cash Allowance is sufficiently detailed in the Contract Documents for the purposes of bidding the required labor costs, Subcontract costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs and Fee, it is understood that the required materials, equipment or other designated items are of uncertain purchase cost at the time of Bid or are yet to be specified in more detail by the **Professional** as to quality, appearance, durability, finish and such other necessary features affecting purchase price.

Change Order– A written order issued and signed by the **Owner**, which amends the Contract Documents for changes in the Work or an adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, or both.

Construction Mechanic– A skilled or unskilled mechanic, laborer, worker, helper, assistant, or apprentice working on a state project but shall not include executive, administrative, professional, office, or custodial employees.

Contract Award– The official action of the **Board**, the **Director-SFA** or the **Director-DCD** awarding the Contract to the **Contractor**.

Contract Documents– Written and graphic documents that form the legal agreement between the **Owner** and the **Contractor**, consisting of this document, completed Bid and Contract forms, terms and conditions of the contract, specifications, drawings, addenda, Notice of Award, Notice-to-Proceed and contract change orders.

Contract Price– The total compensation, including authorized adjustments, payable by the **Owner** to the **Contractor** (subject to provisions for Unit Price Work).

Contract Times–The Contract Times for the entire Work are the periods allowed, including authorized adjustments, for Substantial Completion and final completion of the Work. The Contract Times for a designated portion of the Work are the periods allowed for Substantial Completion and final completion of any such portion of the Work, as specified in the Contract Documents.

Contractor– Business enterprise with which the **Owner** has entered into the Contract.

Correction Period– A period during which the **Contractor** must, in accordance with the Contract Documents, (a) correct or, if rejected, remove, and replace Defective Work, and (b) maintain warranties for materials and equipment in full force and effect.

Cost of the Work Involved– The sum of all costs that would be, or were, necessarily incurred by the **Contractor** in providing any Work Involved with the related change, less the costs that would be, or would have been, incurred by the **Contractor** to provide such Work without the related change.

Defective– As determined by the Professional, an adjective which when referring to or when applied to the term “Work” refers to (a) Work not conforming to the Contract Documents or not meeting the requirements of an inspection, test, or approval, or (b) Work itemized in a Punch List which the **Contractor** fails to complete or correct within a reasonable time after issuance of the Punch List by the **Professional**.

Delay– Any act or omission or other event that in any manner adversely affects or alters the schedule, progress or completion of all or any part of the Work. Delay is a generic term intended to include deferral, stoppage, slow down, interruption and extended performance, and all related hindrance, rescheduling, disruption, interference, inefficiency and productivity and production losses.

Department (DTMB)– Department of Technology, Management and Budget of the State of Michigan.

Director- The Director of the **Department**.

Director-SFA- The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration.

Director-DCD- The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration, Design and Construction Division.

Division– Each of the numbered, distinct parts (starting with Division 0) into which the Specifications are divided.

Drawings– Part of the Contract Documents showing the Work. Drawings must neither serve nor be used as Shop Drawings.

Emergency– A condition affecting the safety or protection of persons, or the Work, or property at or adjacent to the site.

State Facilities Administration (SFA)–Entity in the **Department** responsible for design, construction, and operations and maintenance of facilities.

Fee for the Work Involved (Fee)– An established, percentage mark-up on the Cost of the Work Involved which is allowed to the **Contractor** for (a) reasonable administrative costs, and (b) negotiated, reasonable profit on the Cost of the Work Involved.

Hazardous Material– Asbestos containing materials (ACMs), Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), petroleum products, such construction materials as paint thinners, solvents, gasoline, oil, etc., and any other like material the manufacture, use, treatment, storage, transportation, or disposal of which is regulated by federal, state, or local Laws governing the protection of public health, natural resources, or the environment.

Invitation To Bid (ITB) - The solicitation document presenting the terms and conditions that will become part of the Contract when the Bid is accepted.

Law(s)– Means federal, state, and local statutes, ordinances, orders, rules and/or regulations.

MCL– The Michigan Compiled Laws of the State of Michigan.

Means and Methods– Includes means, methods, techniques, sequences and/or procedures applicable to the Work.

Notice of Award– Written notice accepting the Bid to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder and designating the Contract Price (and establishing the Alternates accepted by the **Owner**).

Notice-to-Proceed– Written notice issued by the Project Director directing the Contractor to commence the construction activities and establishing the start date of the Contract Time.

On-Site Inspection– The **Professional's** on-site examination of the **Contractor's** completed or in progress Work to determine and verify to the Project Director that the quantity and quality of all Work complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Owner– The State of Michigan, with whom the **Contractor** has entered into the Contract and for whom the Work is to be provided.

Owner Field Representative– A State employee or consultant, acting collaboratively with the Project Director, providing on-site, periodic observation and documentation of the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Partial Use– The use, by the **Owner**, of a designated portion of the Work before accomplishing Substantial Completion of the entire Work. Partial Use does not mean Substantial Completion of the portion of the Work placed in use by the **Owner**.

Person–Individuals, partnerships, corporations, receivers, trustees, joint ventures or any other legal entity and any combinations of any of them.

Political Subdivision– Any county, city, village, or other local unit of the State, including any agency, department, or instrumentality of any such county, city, village, or other local unit.

Post-Bid Submittal– A Qualification Submittal required of the Bidder selected under Section 00100 - 22 before Contract Award, and which is used by the Owner in the evaluation of the Bid of the selected Bidder.

Professional Services Contractor (PSC or Professional)– The individual or business entity who has the authority to practice the design disciplines required by the Contract Documents. An Agency with appropriate licensing may replace the PSC in their role if a consultant is not used.

Project– The total construction, which includes the Work and possibly other work completed by others, as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Project Director– Designated State employee(s) (a) Responsible for directing and supervising the **Professional's** services during the period allowed for completion of the Work; and/or (b) Acting as representative for the **Owner** and for the enforcement of the Contract Documents, approving payment to the **Contractor** and coordinating the activities of the State, **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor**.

Project Schedule– Work Schedule that shows the **Contractor's** approach to planning, scheduling, and execution of the Work and that accurately portrays completed Work as to sequencing and timing, as provided in the Contract Documents.

Project Specifications– The Contract Documents organized into Divisions. "Technical Specifications" means Divisions of the Specifications consisting of technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship.

Provisionary Allowance– An amount included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the cost to furnish and perform Work that is uncertain because, for example, it is indeterminate in scope and may not be shown or detailed in the Contract Documents.

Punch List– A list of minor items to be completed or corrected by the **Contractor**, any one of which do not materially impair the use of the Work for its intended purpose.

Qualified Disabled Veteran (QDV)– QDV as defined by Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241.3 and supported by a DD214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

Record Documents– Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Change Authorizations, Bulletins, inspection, test and approval reports, photographs, written clarifications and interpretations and all other documents recording, or annotated to show, all revisions and deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

Records– Books, reports, documents, electronic data, and other evidence relating to the bidding, award and furnishing and performance of the Work.

Recycled Material– Recycled paper products, structural materials made from recycled plastics, re-refined lubricating oils, reclaimed solvents, recycled asphalt and concrete, recycled glass products, re-treaded tires, ferrous metals containing recycled scrap metals and all other materials that contain (a) waste materials generated by a business or consumer, (b) materials that have served their intended purpose, and/or (c) materials that have been separated from solid waste for collection, recycling and disposition in the percentage determined by the State as provided by Law.

Request for Payment– The form provided by the **Owner** (Payment Request DTMB-0440) to be used by the **Contractor** in requesting payment for Work completed, which must enclose all supporting information required by the Contract Documents.

Schedule of Values– A schedule of pay items, which subdivides the Work into its various parts and which details, for each itemized part, cost and pricing information required for making payments for Work performed. The sum of all pay item costs in the Schedule of Values must equal the Contract Price for the Work.

Shop Drawings– Includes drawings, diagrams, illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions and other data prepared by or for the **Contractor** to illustrate some part of the Work, or by a Supplier and submitted by the **Contractor** to illustrate items of material or equipment.

Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control– The planning, design and installation of appropriate Best Management Practices designed and engineered specifically to reduce or eliminate the off-site migration of soils via water runoff, wind, vehicle tracking, etc. Soil erosion and sedimentation control in the State of Michigan is regulated under The Natural Resources Environmental Protection Act; Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as

amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq. Soil erosion and sedimentation control associated with this Contract is monitored and enforced by the DTMB-SFA.

State– The State of Michigan in its governmental capacity, including its departments, divisions, agencies, boards, offices, commissions, officers, employees, and agents. Non-capitalized references to a state refer to a state other than the State of Michigan.

State Construction Code– The Michigan State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq.

Subcontractor– A Person having an agreement with the Contractor to provide labor at the site and furnishing materials and/or equipment for incorporation into the Work.

Submittals– Includes technical Submittals, Progress Schedules and those other documents required for submission by the Contract Documents. The term "technical Submittal" includes Shop Drawings, brochures, samples, Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals, test procedures and any other Submittal the Contract Documents require the **Contractor** to submit to demonstrate how the items covered, after installation or incorporation into the Work, will conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design of the completed Work as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Substantial Completion– The Work, or a portion of the Work designated in the Contract Documents as eligible for separate Substantial Completion, has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents as determined by the PSC, to the extent that the **Owner** can use or occupy the entire Work, or the designated portion of the Work, for the use intended without any outstanding, concurrent Work at the site, except as may be required to complete or correct Punch List items.

Supplier– A manufacturer or fabricator, or a distributor, material man or vendor representing a manufacturer or fabricator, who has an agreement with the Contractor to furnish materials and/or equipment.

Underground Utilities– Pipelines, piping, conduit, duct, cables, wells, tanks, tunnels and appurtenances, or other similar facilities, installed underground to convey or support conveyance of potable water, sprinkler or irrigation water, fire protection systems, electricity, gases, steam, petroleum products, sewerage and drainage removal, telephone, communications, cable TV, traffic, or control systems.

Unit Price Work– The work involving specified quantities (i.e., related Work quantities) which, when performed, is measured by the **Professional** and paid using the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents. Performance of Unit Price Work for undefined quantities is contingent upon conditions encountered at the site, as determined, and authorized by the **Professional**.

Unit Price Work, Specific– Work of specified and defined quantities (i.e., quantities are detailed in, and can be taken-off from, the Contract Documents) that when performed is measured by the **Professional** and paid based on the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents.

Work- (as in "the Work," "the entire Work")– The entire *completed Construction* required by the Contract Documents. The Work results from furnishing and performing all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, taxes, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, field supplies, Bonds, insurance, mobilization, close-out, overhead and all connections, devices and incidental items of any kind or nature required and/or made necessary by the Contract Documents.

Work Involved, any Work Involved– Existing or prospective Work (a) reflected in any notice, proposal, or claim, or (b) reflected in changes ordered or in process, or (c) affected by Delay.

APPENDIX II SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS

DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

The Work comprising this Project will be performed at a State of Michigan Correctional Facility and the Contractor/Professional must comply with the following special working rules.

1. Contractor/Professional must submit a LEIN request consisting of name, driver's license number, social security number, birth date, and additional information when requested, on all persons to be employed on the Project site. Such form (Vendor/Contractor LEIN Request, CAJ-1037) must be submitted directly to the Department of Corrections Designee for approval before any person's appearance at the site for Work assignments. These employees will be required to attend Contractor/Professional orientation prior to any on site activity.
2. Contractor/Professional will be allowed to work within or on Correctional Facility confines for an eight (8) hour shift as designated by the facility. Four (4) ten (10) hour shifts will be considered. No Work is allowed to be performed on Saturdays, Sundays, or State holidays without written permission from the State Agency. The State Agency may set other time schedules as discussed during the pre-construction meeting. Consideration will be given to using alternate shifts to minimize the length of time an area is out of service.
3. All employees of the Contractor/Professional may be subject to individual body search each time they enter the Correctional Facility. Packages or containers of any kind may be opened for inspection. Lunch boxes are not permitted inside the security perimeter. All employees of the Contractor/Professional will be required to have legal picture identification card.
4. All trucks and other mobile equipment may be subject to inspection both on arrival and upon departure from the Correctional Facility. Absolutely no fraternization between inmates and Contractor/Professional's employees will be tolerated. Any attempts at same by prisoners are to be reported immediately to the escorting officer or MDOC employee.
5. No requests for visits with inmates will be granted to Contractor/Professional's employees except where such visiting originated prior to award of the Contract.
6. Contractor/Professional must follow rules pertaining to foot and vehicle traffic as established by the Correctional Facility. Contractor/Professional must observe all off-limit restricted areas beyond which no unauthorized personnel may trespass. The Contractor/Professional and their workers may not leave the assigned Work areas.
7. Heavy equipment, power tools and machinery must be removed from the inside of the security perimeter through the assigned gate at times specified by each facility. Such heavy equipment including but not limited to power shovels, compressors, welding machines, air hammers, welding equipment, etc., must be immobilized in an acceptable manner and may not remain inside unless specifically approved by the Warden. Cutting torches and cutting tools in general must be securely locked as directed by the Agency and checked out as needed. No tools, small pipe, copper, or wire will remain on the site overnight unless acceptably secured as approved by the facility. Any gas powered equipment entering the secured perimeter must be equipped with locking gas caps at all times.
8. MDOC physical plant standards require Contractors/Professionals to provide a properly sized emergency generator(s) to be onsite with all associated equipment to ensure a quick install in an event where power may be disrupted to any part of the facility. Use of the MDOC regional emergency generator may be utilized when applicable and available. See contract documents for any specific generator requirements.
9. In the event of underground excavation work of any kind, ground penetrating radar must be used to document underground utilities, wires, cables, fiber optic, tunnels, structures etc. prior to any work being performed. When the ground must be disturbed within 6' an underground obstacle as mentioned above, hydro-excavation must take place.

-
- a. Any damage to an underground utility, wire, cable, fiber optic, or underground structure of any kind must be reported immediately to facility staff and a plan of action made to repair the damage immediately. Any wire, cable, or fiberoptic line that has been damaged by the Contractor/Professional, must be replaced in whole. A splice is not an acceptable means for repair.
 10. There will be no exchange, loaning or borrowing of tools, equipment, or manpower between Correctional Facility personnel and the Contractor/Professional.
 11. Specific Facility and MDOC requirements regarding tools & equipment will be covered during the Contractor/Professional orientation process prior to any on site activity. Topics covered include but are not limited to:
 - a. All tools and equipment within a work area which is not enclosed and secure must be disabled, secured, or removed from the facility if the entire construction crew leaves the work area/facility.
 - b. Clean up of the site shall be continuously maintained and at the end of each work shift all debris shall be removed from the site or placed into a dumpster as approved by the facility. All building and grounds shall be cleaned using a magnet or metal detector to ensure no debris remains. Demolition work above occupied building requires spotter below area being disturbed to collect potential falling debris.
 - c. Dumpsters for debris collection/recycle/removal are not allowed to be left inside the security perimeter unless approved by the Warden. In such cases the dumpster location and security will be specified by the Warden and may be required to be secured within a temporary fenced area or provided with a lockable cover. Removal of dumpsters is subject to coordination with the facility.
 - d. Tools, tool boxes, and equipment of contractors and/or workers performing services inside an institution shall be manifested, inventoried and inspected prior to entry into and exit from the institution. Staff designated to escort workers within the facility shall ensure tools are controlled with proper security and safety procedures and work activities are confined to authorized areas.
 - e. A list of Dangerous and Critical Tools will be provided to the Contractor as well as all policies and procedures dictating the security, control, and use of these of tools. Tool Control will be thoroughly covered during Contractor/Professional orientation prior to any on site activity.
 - f. Explosively Driven Tools and Ammunition will not be allowed.
 - g. Smoking, and the use and possession of tobacco products, is strictly prohibited.
 - h. It is a felony to bring any of the following items into a correctional facility or onto facility property where prisoners may have access to them without prior written permission of the Warden:
 1. Any weapon, including a pocketknife, or other implement which may be used to injure another person, or which may be used in aiding a prisoner to escape.
 2. Any alcoholic beverage or poison.
 3. Any prescription drug or controlled substance without written certification of need from a licensed physician.
 4. Personal cellular telephones and pagers are not permitted on facility grounds except in a locked motor vehicle in designated parking areas.
 5. Audio or visual recording devices, including cameras.
 12. The assigned gate through which materials, equipment and vehicles must be transported will be opened upon request between the hours as determined by agreement with facility operations.
 13. Sanitary facilities will be assigned by the Correctional Facility authorities for the use of the employees of all Contractors. The MDOC or facility may require placement of portable facilities as outlined in the specifications. If used and authorized, portable sanitary facilities shall be locked at all times as when not in use.
 14. Guards may be assigned to the working areas. They may inspect and search areas under construction at any time, including the Contractor/Professional's equipment.

-
15. Areas for employee parking, tool boxes, etc., must be assigned only by Correctional Facility authorities on the site. Remove all firearms, weapons, alcoholic beverages, drugs, medicines, or explosives from vehicles before entering Facility property. Lock vehicles when not attended.
 16. Accidents - The Correctional Facility infirmary is not available to Contractor/Professional's employees.
 17. The Warden of this Correctional Facility retains the right to revise these "Special Working Conditions" as required to meet facility needs.
 18. Unless noted otherwise in the project documents, roofing work is not to occur between November 15th and April 1st each year, unless written authorization is provided to the Contractor.
 19. The MDOC will not be responsible for receiving, storing, and handling materials or equipment for a construction contractor.

MDOC – UTILITY AND SECURITY SHUT DOWN STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section includes instructions for the shutdown of the following systems **and allowed days this work can be performed.**
1. Perimeter Detections.
 2. Video Management.
 3. Boiler and Heating System.
 4. Electrical, Generator and Back Up Supply
 5. Life Safety

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PERIMETER DETECTION SYSTEM

- A. An Hour by Hour Schedule MUST be submitted to MDOC leadership and the Facility for review 2 weeks prior to implementing the construction. In this document submitted to leadership the following must be included for leadership:
1. **Days of the week identified excluding Friday's and any day preceding a holiday that falls on a weekday Monday through Friday. Unless Emergent**
 2. ALL building systems, perimeter detection, video management and life safety systems affected.
 3. ALL additional security measures that will be in place will be defined in detail by the Warden or designated custody staff, during the construction period.
 4. Example of schedule:
Technicians scheduled are Andy Frazine and Rob Schutt.
Will need 1 escort, working hours 7:00am to 6:00pm each day.
Monday, January 13th
7:00am– 11:00am Tower #1 Ultra-Link (move alarms from transponder to new ultra-link) Tower 1 points:

Zone 49A
Zone 49B
Zone 49C
Zone 50
Zone 51
Zone 49/51 Supervisory

12:00pm – 2:00pm Tower #6 Ultra-Link (move alarms from transponder to new ultra-link)

2:00pm - 6:00pm Programs Building (move alarms from transponder to new ultra-link)

Programs Points:

Programs Cabinet Tamper
Programs Mechanical Room Door
Programs Electrical Room Door

- B. If a window of MORE THAN TWO HOURS is required for electrical shut down, then a redundant backup Emergency Generator MUST BE ON SITE during the construction, to provide power to ALL PERIMETER DETECTION, VIDEO MANAGEMENT, AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS during the construction period.

3.02 VIDEO MANAGEEMENT SYSTEM

- A. An Hour by Hour Schedule MUST be submitted to MDOC leadership and the Facility for review 2 weeks prior to implementing the construction. In this document submitted to leadership the following must be included for leadership:
1. **Days of the week identified excluding Friday's and any day preceding a holiday that falls on a weekday Monday through Friday. Unless Emergent**
 2. ALL building systems, perimeter detection, video management and life safety systems affected.
 3. ALL additional security measures that will be in place will be defined in detail by the Warden or designated custody staff, during the construction period.
- B. If a window of MORE THAN TWO HOURS is required for electrical shut down, then a redundant backup Emergency Generator MUST BE ON SITE during the construction, to provide power to ALL PERIMETER DETECTION, VIDEO MANAGEMENT, AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS during the construction period.

3.03 BOILER AND HEATING SYSTEM

- A. An Hour by Hour Schedule MUST be submitted to MDOC leadership and the Facility for review 2 weeks prior to implementing the construction. In this document submitted to leadership the following must be included for leadership:
1. **Days of the week identified excluding Friday's and any day preceding a holiday that falls on a weekday Monday through Friday. Unless Emergent**
 2. ALL building systems, perimeter detection, video management and life safety systems affected.
 3. ALL additional security measures that will be in place will be defined in detail by the Warden or designated custody staff, during the construction period.
- B. If a window of MORE THAN TWO HOURS is required for electrical shut down, then a redundant backup Emergency Generator MUST BE ON SITE during the construction, to provide power to ALL PERIMETER DETECTION, VIDEO MANAGEMENT, AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS during the construction period.
- C. THIS HAS BEEN DETERMINED BY LEADERSHIP TO BE A SEASONAL REPAIR, AND MUST BE SCHEDULED BETWEEN THE MONTHS OF MAY AND OCTOBER.

3.04 ELECTRICAL, GENERATOR AND BACK UP SUPPLY

- A. An Hour by Hour Schedule MUST be submitted to MDOC leadership and the Facility for review 2 weeks prior to implementing the construction. In this document submitted to leadership the following must be included for leadership:
1. **Days of the week identified excluding Friday's and any day preceding a holiday that falls on a weekday Monday through Friday. Unless Emergent**
 2. ALL building systems, perimeter detection, video management and life safety systems affected.
 3. ALL additional security measures that will be in place will be defined in detail by the Warden or designated custody staff, during the construction period.
4. Schedule shall look like the following:
- 1/21/2020
- 8am – 10am Facility run on generator #2 during utility shut down for installation of temporary wires for temporary switch gear.
- 1/22/2020
- 7am - 12pm Transfer Food Service to single feed, disconnect deenergized feed either A6 or B6 and connect into temporary switch gear, once this is complete shift Food service to new temp feed and perform same operation on other feed. *If all gear operates and transfers, no power interruption would be seen in Food Service.*
 - 1pm – 3pm Power plant service disconnected and transferred to temporary switch gear. *During this time no steam will be produced for Food service, Laundry, Heat, and Hot water. If Temperatures are too low this will be postponed. Owner may have temporary generator available to back up steam boiler.*
- 1/27/2020
- 8am – 10am Complete power shut down for Administration and I Block.
 - 1pm – 3pm Complete power shut down for Warehouse and J Block.
- 1/28/2020
- 8am – 10am Complete power shut down of Aerial lines. This will affect the Bar Screen, Maintenance South, and 4 post which feeds all Wall Lighting.
 - 12pm – 3pm Contingency Time slot for Food Service or Power Plant.
- 1/29/2020
- 8am – 10am Complete facility shut down to remove parallel 750KCM.
 - 11am – 3pm Contingency Time slot
- B. If a window of MORE THAN TWO HOURS is required for electrical shut down, then a redundant back up power supply MUST BE ON SITE during the construction, to provide power to ALL PERIMETER DETECTION, VIDEO MANAGEMENT, AND LIFE SAFETY during the construction period.
- 3.05 LIFE SAFETY
- A. An Hour by Hour Schedule MUST be submitted to MDOC leadership and the Facility for review 2 weeks prior to implementing the construction. In this document submitted to leadership the following must be included for leadership:
1. **Days of the week identified excluding Friday's and any day preceding a holiday that falls on a weekday Monday through Friday. Unless Emergent**
 2. ALL building systems, perimeter detection, video management and life safety systems affected.
 3. ALL additional security measures that will be in place will be defined in detail by the Warden or designated custody staff, during the construction period.
- B. If a window of MORE THAN TWO HOURS is required for electrical shutdown, then a redundant back up Emergency Generator MUST BE ON SITE during the construction, to

provide power to ALL PERIMETER DETECTION, VIDEO MANAGEMENT, AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS during the construction period.

- C. GIVEN THE NATURE OF THESE REPAIRS, A TIME LIMIT REQUIREMENT, MUST BE IMPLIMENTED.

END OF SECTION

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROJECT PROCEDURES

1. The Contractor must use, handle, store, dispose of, process, transport and transfer any material considered a Hazardous Material in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws. If the Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be a Hazardous Material and which may present a substantial danger, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions. A Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional hazardous materials scope.
2. This project has been identified by the DTMB-SFA as having MINIMAL possibility of containing Hazardous Waste materials to be legally removed from the Project job site to complete the Work. As deemed necessary to complete the work, coordinate with the Building Owner for their properly handling of any onsite chemical products used for normal building operations.
3. Environmental Hazards (air, water, land and liquid industrial) are handled by the Waste and Hazardous Materials Division, Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) in carrying out the requirements of the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). For general information and/or a copy of the latest regulations and publications call (517) 335-2690.
4. The Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) provides protection and regulations for the safety and health of workers. The Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs provides for the safety of workers. The Department of Health & Human Services provides for the health of workers (517/373-3740) (TDD 517/373-3573).
 - 4.1 Contractor must post any applicable State and/or Federal government regulations at the job site in a prominent location.
 - 4.2 Contractor must be responsible for training their workers in safe work practices and in proper removal methods when coming in contact with hazardous chemicals.
5. Applicable Regulations:
 - 5.1 Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act – PA 451 of 1994, as amended, including Part 111 – Hazardous Waste Management, Part 121 – Liquid Industrial Waste and Part 147 – PCB compounds.
 - 5.2 RCRA, 1976 - Resource Conservation and Recovery Act: This federal statute regulates generation, transportation, treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous wastes nationally.
 - 5.3 TSCA, 1979 – Toxic Substances Control Act: This statute regulates the generation, transportation, storage, and disposal of industrial chemicals such as PCBs.
6. Definitions: Hazardous substances are ignitable, corrosive, reactive, and/or toxic, based on their chemical characteristics.
 - 6.1 Under Federal and Michigan Law, a Small Quantity Generator of hazardous waste provides from 220 to less than 2,000 lbs./month or never accumulates 2,200 lbs. or more.
 - 6.2 A Generator size provider of hazardous waste provides 2,200 lbs. or more/month or accumulates above 2,200 lbs.
7. Disposals: To use an off-site hazardous waste disposal facility, the Contractor must use the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (shipping paper). Small quantities of hazardous waste may not be disposed of in sanitary landfills used for solid waste.
8. Federal, state, and local Laws and regulations may apply to the storage, handling and disposal of Hazardous Materials and wastes at each State Agency. Contact the **Environmental Assistance Center** of the Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) at **1-800-662-9278**, Fax to: 517-241-0673 or e-mail to: DEQ-EAD-env-assist@michigan.gov for general EGLE information including direct and referral assistance on air, water and wetlands permits; contaminated site clean-ups; underground storage tank removals and remediation; hazardous and solid waste disposal; pollution prevention and recycling; and compliance-related assistance. The Center provides businesses, municipalities, and the general public with a single point of access to EGLE's environmental programs.

DEMOLITION/REMODELING PROJECT PROCEDURES

Furnish all equipment, materials, labor, and services necessary to complete all building demolition required in connection with the existing building, in order to permit the installation of new Work. The goal of the Owner is to generate the least amount of waste or debris possible. However, inevitable waste and debris that are generated shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled, and disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the extent economically feasible. The Contractor shall have a waste management plan for the collection, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of the waste generated at the construction site.

1. Locations: Notations are made in various places on the Drawings to call attention to building demolition which is required; however, these Drawings are not intended to show each and every item to be removed. The Contractor and the Subcontractors for the various trades must remove the materials related to their respective trades as required to permit the construction of the new Work as shown.
2. Permits: The Contractor must secure from the appropriate agencies all required permits necessary for proper execution of the work before starting work on the project site. All fees for securing the permits must be paid by the Contractor, including all inspection costs which may be legally assessed by the Bureau of Construction Codes in accordance with the authority granted under the Public Act 1980 PA 371, as amended.
3. Enclosures: Where it is necessary to make alterations to walls, floors or roof of the existing building, the Contractor must provide and maintain dustproof partitions to separate the parts where Work is being done from the adjoining parts occupied by the State Agency. Where any parts are opened and exposed to the elements, the Contractor must provide weather tight enclosures to fully protect the structure and its contents.
5. Preparation: Protect all existing Work that is to remain and restore in an approved manner any such Work that becomes damaged.
 - 5.1 Rubbish and debris resulting from the Work must be removed immediately from the site by the Contractor. However, any recyclable materials must be recycled; the Contractor will be required to use alternatives to landfills for waste disposal such as reuse or recycle of asphalt, bricks, concrete, masonry, plastics, paint, glass, carpet, metals, wood, drywall, insulation, and any other waste materials to the extent practical.
 - 5.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Agency will remove existing furniture, drapery tracks, draperies, window blinds, and other equipment items, which might interfere with the new construction.
6. Coordination: Demolition work, in connection with any new unit of Work, must not be commenced until all new materials required for completion of that new item of Work are at hand.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

This Work requires the renovation of building(s) initially constructed after 1990. No known or assumed asbestos containing materials (ACM) have been identified in the building(s) or are anticipated to be removed or disturbed by the Work. If the Contractor encounters a suspected ACM, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions. If, after providing Owner notification, the Contractor is directed to sample and/or remove the suspected ACM in question, a Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost. Any abatement shall be completed in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

If removal of ACM is required, removal must be completed by a contractor currently licensed to remove asbestos by the State of Michigan, Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs (DLARA) Asbestos Program and abatement must be performed in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations. Prior to commencing any asbestos abatement activities, the licensed abatement contractor must submit, as required by Federal, State and Local Laws and Regulations, a "Notification of Intent to Renovate/Demolish" to both the State of Michigan, Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE), Air Quality Division and to the DLARA, Asbestos Program, to comply with National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), and the Clean Air Act (CAA). All regulated ACM must be disposed of at an approved Type II (general refuse) landfill and must be in leak-tight wrapping or containers. ACM that is non friable and is not in poor condition or will not become regulated ACM at any time can be disposed of in a Type III (construction debris) landfill.

At the completion of each abatement activity, the Contractor must perform clearance testing in accordance with National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust". All air samples shall indicate concentrations of less than 0.01 fibers/cc for clearance to be met. Clearance testing shall be performed by a third-party Asbestos Consultant. The Asbestos Consultant selected by the Contractor shall be experienced and knowledgeable about the methods for asbestos air sampling and be able to select representative numbers and locations of samples. It is mandatory that the Asbestos Consultant's on-site hygienist performing sampling and analysis have certification that he/she has passed a NIOSH 582 or equivalent course.

The NESHAP asbestos regulations, notification form, guidelines and fact sheets are available on EGLE's web site www.michigan.gov/egle under heading Air; then click on Compliance; then click on Asbestos NESHAP Program. For guidelines on submitting notifications pursuant to the Asbestos Contractors Licensing Act, contact the DLARA, Occupational Health Division, Asbestos Program at (517) 322-1320 or visit DLARA's web site www.michigan.gov/asbestos.

SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR CONTRACTORS

1. Comply with Part 91, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control (SESC) of the Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act 1994 PA 451, as amended.
2. It has been determined that a SESC permit is NOT required based on the limited excavations. However, the contractor is still required to comply with SESC requirements on the property involved in the Work and SESC best management practices to control soil erosion and protect adjacent properties and the waters of the state from sedimentation. Should Work on State property be added to the project where excavation scope becomes larger than 1 acre or extends closer than 500 feet of a stream or lake, contact the PSC to implement a SESC plan and permit.

LEAD ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

Lead-Containing Paint materials are not known to existing at the project site originally constructed after 1989. Should the Contractor encounter suspected Lead Paint, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions. If, after providing Owner notification, the Contractor is directed to sample and/or remove the suspected lead paint in question, a Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost. The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to assure that his/her employees, are not exposed to lead at concentrations greater than the Permissible Exposure Limit as per the State of Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs Occupational Health Standards Part 603 "Lead Exposure in Construction". In addition, the Contractor shall convey this same requirement to all subcontractors that may be under his/her control.

The employer shall comply with the Michigan Lead Abatement Act, as amended, and the Lead Hazard Control rules and must communicate information concerning lead hazards according to the requirements of Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) Part 603 and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's (OSHA's) Hazard Communication Standard for the construction industry, 29 CFR 1926.59, including but not limited to safety equipment (e.g. personal fit-tested and approved respirators and protective clothing), worker rotation (on a short-cycle and regular basis), working practices (e.g. sanding, cutting, grinding, abraded, burning and heat-gun stripping of lead based paint are not allowed), the requirements concerning warning signs and labels, material safety data sheets (MSDS), and employee information and training. Employers shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(l) - Employee Information and Training.

If lead or materials containing lead will be disturbed as a part of the work to be performed, the Contractor must remove, transport, and dispose of these materials at no additional cost to the Owner and prior to any other work taking place within the immediate vicinity of said material. The Contractor must provide the Owner a minimum 10 working day notification prior to the start of any lead abatement activities with abatement in occupied buildings being completed even if they will be conducted during off hours (nights, weekends, and state holidays). Abatement is defined as an activity specifically designed to permanently remove lead paint, lead-contaminated dust or other lead containing materials, the installation of a permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead paint or other lead containing materials, the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures, the removal or covering of lead-contaminated soil, and any preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing associated with these activities. Renovation, remodeling, landscaping, or other activity, that is not designed to permanently eliminate lead paint hazards, but is instead designed to repair, restore, or remodel a structure, or housing unit even though the activity may incidentally result in a reduction or elimination of a lead paint hazard is not considered abatement.

If abatement of lead or materials containing lead is required, abatement must be completed by a qualified Lead Abatement Contractor. In addition, Specifications for the Lead Abatement should be based upon a Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report. The Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report and clearance testing upon completion should be performed by a Certified Inspector or Risk Assessor. Lead abatement including clearance testing shall be performed in accordance with the State of Michigan, Lead Abatement Act, Part 54A Lead Abatement and with all other federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may apply

For additional information about certifications, guidance, and regulations for lead hazard control activities, visit www.michigan.gov/lead.

APPENDIX III

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

APPENDIX IV

PROJECT SIGN (NOT USED)

APPENDIX V

PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULES

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
1.1 Laborer Common			10/28/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$41.46	\$55.30	\$69.14
Apprentice: Level 1 0-1000 hours	\$34.54	\$44.92	\$55.30
Apprentice: Level 2 1001-2000 Hours	\$35.92	\$46.99	\$58.06
Apprentice: Level 3 2001-3000 hours	\$36.98	\$48.75	\$60.51
Apprentice: Level 4 3001-4000 hours	\$40.08	\$49.43	\$61.32

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
3.1 Power Equip. Operator - Highway & Heavy			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$71.46	\$94.57	\$117.67
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$57.61	\$73.79	\$89.97
Apprentice: Level 2 7 -12 Months	\$59.93	\$77.28	\$94.61
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$62.23	\$80.73	\$99.21
Apprentice: Level 4 19 - 24 Months	\$64.54	\$84.19	\$103.83
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$66.85	\$87.66	\$108.45
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$69.15	\$91.10	\$113.05

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
3.2 Power Equip. Operator - Highway & Heavy			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$70.31	\$92.84	\$115.37
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$56.81	\$72.59	\$88.37
Apprentice: Level 2 7 -12 Months	\$59.06	\$75.97	\$92.87
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$61.31	\$79.35	\$97.37
Apprentice: Level 4 19 - 24 Months	\$63.56	\$82.72	\$101.87
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$65.81	\$86.09	\$106.37
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$68.06	\$89.47	\$110.87

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
3.3 Power Equip. Operator - Highway & Heavy			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$63.58	\$82.75	\$101.91
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$52.10	\$65.53	\$78.95
Apprentice: Level 2 7 -12 Months	\$54.02	\$68.41	\$82.79
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$55.92	\$71.26	\$86.59
Apprentice: Level 4 19 - 24 Months	\$57.84	\$74.14	\$90.43
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$59.75	\$77.00	\$94.25
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$61.67	\$79.89	\$98.09

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
3.4 Power Equip. Operator - Highway & Heavy			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$63.02	\$81.91	\$100.79
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$51.70	\$64.93	\$78.15
Apprentice: Level 2 7 -12 Months	\$53.59	\$67.76	\$81.93
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$55.48	\$70.60	\$85.71
Apprentice: Level 4	\$57.36	\$73.42	\$89.47
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$59.25	\$76.25	\$93.25
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$61.13	\$79.07	\$97.01

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
3.5 Power Equip. Operator - Highway & Heavy			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$44.80	\$60.98	\$77.15
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$35.09	\$46.42	\$57.73
Apprentice: Level 2 7 -12 Months	\$36.71	\$48.84	\$60.97
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$38.33	\$51.27	\$64.21
Apprentice: Level 4 19 - 24 Months	\$39.95	\$53.71	\$67.45
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$41.57	\$56.13	\$70.69
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$43.18	\$58.55	\$73.91

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
4.1 Power Equip. Operator - Commercial			10/31/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$71.22	\$94.21	\$117.19
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$57.43	\$73.52	\$89.61
Apprentice: Level 2 7 - 12 Months	\$59.73	\$76.97	\$94.21
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$62.03	\$80.42	\$98.81
Apprentice: Level 4 19 - 24 Months	\$64.32	\$83.86	\$103.39
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$66.62	\$87.31	\$107.99
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$68.92	\$90.76	\$112.59

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name

Last Updated

4.2 Power Equip. Operator - Commercial

10/31/2025

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$70.93	\$93.77	\$116.61
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$57.22	\$73.21	\$89.19
Apprentice: Level 2 7 - 12 Months	\$59.51	\$76.65	\$93.77
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$61.80	\$71.52	\$89.80
Apprentice: Level 4 19 - 24 Months	\$64.07	\$83.48	\$102.89
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$66.36	\$86.92	\$107.47
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$68.64	\$90.33	\$112.03

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
4.3 Power Equip. Operator - Commercial			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$70.11	\$92.55	\$114.97
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$56.66	\$72.37	\$88.07
Apprentice: Level 2 7 - 12 Months	\$58.90	\$75.73	\$92.55
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$61.14	\$79.09	\$97.03
Apprentice: Level 4 19 - 24 Months	\$63.38	\$82.45	\$101.51
Apprentice: Level 5 25 -30 Months	\$65.63	\$85.82	\$106.01
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$67.87	\$89.18	\$110.49

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
4.4 Power Equip. Operator - Commercial			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$69.25	\$91.25	\$113.25
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$56.05	\$71.45	\$86.85
Apprentice: Level 2 7 - 12 Months	\$58.25	\$74.75	\$91.25
Apprentice: Level 3 13 -18 Months	\$60.45	\$78.06	\$95.65
Apprentice: Level 4 19 - 24 Months	\$62.65	\$81.35	\$100.05
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$64.85	\$84.66	\$104.45
Apprentice: Level 6 31 -36 Months	\$67.05	\$87.96	\$108.85

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
4.5 Power Equip. Operator - Commercial			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$68.28	\$89.80	\$111.31
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$55.37	\$70.44	\$85.49
Apprentice: Level 2 7 -12 Months	\$57.53	\$73.68	\$89.81
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$61.83	\$80.12	\$98.41
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$63.98	\$83.35	\$102.71
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$66.13	\$86.58	\$107.01

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
4.6 Power Equip. Operator - Commercial			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$66.57	\$87.24	\$107.89
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$54.17	\$68.64	\$83.09
Apprentice: Level 2 7 -12 Months	\$56.24	\$71.74	\$87.23
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$58.30	\$74.82	\$91.35
Apprentice: Level 4 19 -24 Months	\$60.37	\$77.93	\$95.49
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$62.44	\$81.04	\$99.63
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$64.50	\$84.13	\$103.75

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
4.7 Power Equip. Operator - Commercial			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$59.26	\$67.72	\$84.72
Apprentice: Level	\$54.15	\$68.61	\$83.05
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months	\$49.05	\$60.95	\$72.85
Apprentice: Level 2 7 -12 Months	\$50.76	\$63.52	\$76.27
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months	\$52.46	\$66.07	\$79.67
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months	\$55.85	\$71.16	\$86.45
Apprentice: Level 6 31 - 36 Months	\$57.55	\$73.71	\$89.85

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
4.8 Power Equip. Operator - Commercial		11/01/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$58.23	\$74.72	\$91.21
Apprentice: Level 1 0 - 6 Months		\$48.34	\$59.88	\$71.43
Apprentice: Level 2 7 -12 Months		\$49.99	\$62.37	\$74.73
Apprentice: Level 3 13 - 18 Months		\$51.63	\$64.82	\$78.01
Apprentice: Level 4 19 - 24 Months		\$53.29	\$67.31	\$81.33
Apprentice: Level 5 25 - 30 Months		\$54.93	\$69.78	\$84.61
Apprentice: Level 6 25 - 30 Months		\$56.59	\$72.27	\$87.93

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Articulated Hauler			10/28/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$63.02	\$81.91	\$100.79
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1	\$51.70	\$64.93	\$78.15
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2	\$53.59	\$67.76	\$81.93
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3	\$55.48	\$70.60	\$85.71
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4	\$57.36	\$73.42	\$89.47
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5	\$59.25	\$76.25	\$93.25
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 6	\$61.13	\$79.07	\$97.01

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Asbestos abatement worker or environmental remediation worker			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$56.20	\$73.24	\$90.28
Apprentice: Trainee 600 hours + 1 year	\$43.12	\$55.01	\$66.90

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Boilermaker		10/29/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$79.64	\$119.12	\$158.58
Apprentice: 1st Period		\$58.07	\$86.78	\$115.44
Apprentice: 2nd Period		\$59.89	\$89.50	\$119.08
Apprentice: 3rd Period		\$61.81	\$92.24	\$122.74
Apprentice: 4th Period		\$63.50	\$94.91	\$126.30
Apprentice: 5th Period		\$65.26	\$97.54	\$129.82
Apprentice: 6th Period		\$68.89	\$103.00	\$137.08
Apprentice: 7th Period		\$72.46	\$108.36	\$144.22
Apprentice: 8th Period		\$76.07	\$113.77	\$151.44

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Boom Truck			10/28/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$70.31	\$92.84	\$115.37
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1	\$56.81	\$72.59	\$88.37
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2	\$59.06	\$75.97	\$92.87
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3	\$61.31	\$79.35	\$97.37
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4	\$63.56	\$82.72	\$101.87

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Bricklayer		10/29/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$59.07	\$76.05	\$93.02
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1		\$40.99	\$51.90	\$62.80
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2		\$42.83	\$54.66	\$66.48
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3		\$44.68	\$57.43	\$70.18
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4		\$46.53	\$60.21	\$73.88
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5		\$48.37	\$62.97	\$77.56
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 6		\$50.22	\$65.74	\$81.26
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 7 & 8		\$52.07	\$68.52	\$84.96

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Carpenter		11/01/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$60.20	\$78.38	\$96.56
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1		\$49.29	\$62.02	\$74.74
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2		\$51.11	\$64.75	\$78.38
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3		\$54.75	\$70.21	\$85.66
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4		\$58.95	\$76.51	\$94.06

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Carpet layers (linoleum)			11/03/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$53.72	\$70.77	\$87.81
Apprentice: Level 1	\$43.49	\$55.42	\$67.35
Apprentice: Level 2	\$45.20	\$57.99	\$70.77
Apprentice: Level 3	\$48.61	\$63.10	\$77.59
Apprentice: Level 4	\$52.02	\$68.22	\$84.41

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Cement Mason		10/29/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$55.78	\$71.69	\$87.60
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1		\$42.00	\$53.93	\$65.86
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2		\$43.73	\$56.53	\$69.32
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3		\$45.51	\$59.20	\$72.88
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4		\$47.19	\$61.72	\$76.24
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5 & 6		\$48.93	\$64.33	\$79.72

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Drywall taper		11/01/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$52.69	\$67.80	\$82.91
Apprentice: Level 1		\$42.11	\$51.93	\$61.75
Apprentice: Level 2		\$45.13	\$56.46	\$67.79
Apprentice: Level 3		\$49.67	\$63.27	\$76.87

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Electrician		10/31/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$69.95	\$99.93	\$129.90
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1		\$28.38	\$38.15	\$47.91
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2		\$33.25	\$45.45	\$57.65
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3		\$38.13	\$52.78	\$67.41
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4		\$40.58	\$56.45	\$72.31
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5		\$45.46	\$63.77	\$82.07
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 6		\$51.56	\$72.92	\$94.27

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects
Official Rate Schedule
Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Elevator Constructors			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$110.76	\$143.49	\$176.21

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Glaziers		10/31/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$56.55	\$76.37	\$96.20
Apprentice: Level 1		\$40.70	\$52.61	\$64.50
Apprentice: Level 2		\$44.66	\$58.55	\$72.42
Apprentice: Level 3		\$48.63	\$64.50	\$80.36
Apprentice: Level 4		\$52.59	\$70.44	\$88.28

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects
Official Rate Schedule
Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Ground Person			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$50.85	\$72.32	\$93.78

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Heating and frost Insulators			11/03/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$52.00	\$68.89	\$85.77
Apprentice: 1st year	\$26.38	\$33.69	\$40.99
Apprentice: 2nd year	\$30.15	\$38.92	\$47.68
Apprentice: 3rd year	\$33.92	\$44.15	\$54.37
Apprentice: 4th year	\$37.70	\$49.39	\$61.08
Apprentice: 5th year	\$41.48	\$54.63	\$67.78

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Friday for cancelled work in a 4 10 schedule

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Ironworker		10/31/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$75.42	\$93.70	\$111.97
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1		\$57.42	\$70.40	\$83.37
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2		\$59.59	\$73.12	\$86.64
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3		\$61.54	\$75.43	\$89.32
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4		\$64.59	\$79.40	\$94.20
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5		\$67.64	\$83.36	\$99.07
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 6		\$75.42	\$93.70	\$111.97

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Laborer, Landscaping			11/03/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$36.87	\$49.23	\$61.58
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1	\$30.69	\$39.96	\$49.22
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2	\$31.93	\$41.82	\$51.70
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3	\$33.16	\$43.66	\$54.16
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4	\$35.63	\$47.37	\$59.10

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects
Official Rate Schedule
Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Laborer, Skilled - Commercial			11/04/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$42.02	\$56.13	\$70.23

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes
Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Landscaping equipment			10/28/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$39.09	\$52.56	\$66.02

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Lineman		10/30/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$76.81	\$111.26	\$145.70
Apprentice: Level 1 0-1000 hours		\$49.26	\$69.94	\$90.60
Apprentice: Level 2 1001-2000 Hours		\$52.71	\$75.11	\$97.50
Apprentice: Level 3 2001-3000 Hours		\$56.15	\$80.28	\$104.38
Apprentice: Level 4 3001-4000 hours		\$59.60	\$85.44	\$111.28
Apprentice: Level 5 4001-5000 Hours		\$63.04	\$90.60	\$118.16
Apprentice: Level 6 5001-6000 Hours		\$66.48	\$95.77	\$125.04
Apprentice: Level 7		\$69.93	\$100.94	\$131.94

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Millwright			11/05/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$82.65	\$126.09	\$165.30
Apprentice: Level 1	\$60.79	\$91.21	\$121.58
Apprentice: Level 2	\$68.09	\$102.15	\$136.18
Apprentice: Level 3	\$75.36	\$113.05	\$150.72
Apprentice: Level 4	\$79.01	\$118.54	\$158.02

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Off-Road Truck			10/29/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$63.02	\$81.91	\$100.79
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1	\$51.70	\$64.93	\$78.15
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2	\$53.59	\$67.76	\$81.93
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3	\$55.48	\$70.60	\$85.71
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4	\$57.36	\$73.42	\$89.47
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5	\$59.25	\$76.25	\$93.25
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 6	\$61.13	\$79.07	\$97.01

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Painters			10/30/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$48.48	\$63.10	\$77.71
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1	\$36.79	\$45.56	\$54.33
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2	\$39.71	\$49.94	\$60.17
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3	\$42.63	\$54.32	\$66.01
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4	\$45.56	\$58.72	\$71.87

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Piledriver			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$60.20	\$78.38	\$96.56
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1	\$49.29	\$62.02	\$74.74
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2	\$51.11	\$64.75	\$78.38
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3	\$54.75	\$70.21	\$85.66
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4	\$58.95	\$76.51	\$94.06

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Pipefitters—Steamfitters			11/01/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$63.84	\$84.35	\$104.85
Apprentice: Level 1	\$38.67	\$48.92	\$59.17
Apprentice: Level 2	\$41.30	\$52.58	\$63.86
Apprentice: Level 3	\$43.90	\$56.21	\$68.51
Apprentice: Level 4	\$46.50	\$59.83	\$73.16
Apprentice: Level 5	\$49.10	\$63.46	\$77.81
Apprentice: Level 6	\$51.70	\$67.08	\$82.46
Apprentice: Level 7	\$54.30	\$70.71	\$87.11
Apprentice: Level 8	\$56.90	\$74.33	\$91.76
Apprentice: Level 9	\$59.50	\$77.95	\$96.41

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Plasterer		10/29/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$57.16	\$72.50	\$87.84
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1		\$43.02	\$54.40	\$65.78
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2		\$44.75	\$56.99	\$69.24
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3		\$46.48	\$59.59	\$72.70
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4		\$48.20	\$62.17	\$76.14
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5 & 6		\$49.93	\$64.77	\$79.60

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Plumbers			10/29/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$69.18	\$92.18	\$115.18
Apprentice: Level 1	\$41.55	\$53.05	\$64.55
Apprentice: Level 2	\$44.39	\$57.04	\$69.69
Apprentice: Level 3	\$47.24	\$61.04	\$74.84
Apprentice: Level 4	\$50.09	\$65.04	\$79.99
Apprentice: Level 5	\$52.94	\$69.04	\$85.14
Apprentice: Level 6	\$55.79	\$73.04	\$90.29
Apprentice: Level 7	\$58.64	\$77.04	\$95.44
Apprentice: Level 8	\$61.49	\$81.04	\$100.59
Apprentice: Level 9	\$64.34	\$85.04	\$105.74

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Roofer/Waterproofer		11/03/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$49.76	\$63.95	\$78.14
Apprentice: Apprentice 1		\$35.27	\$42.22	\$49.16
Apprentice: Apprentice 2		\$36.91	\$44.68	\$52.44
Apprentice: Apprentice 3		\$36.31	\$43.78	\$51.24
Apprentice: Apprentice 4		\$37.93	\$46.20	\$54.48
Apprentice: Apprentice 5		\$34.45	\$40.98	\$47.52
Apprentice: Apprentice 6		\$41.18	\$51.08	\$60.98
Apprentice: Apprentice 7		\$42.51	\$53.08	\$63.64
Apprentice: Apprentice 8		\$44.42	\$55.94	\$67.46

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Sheet Metal Workers			10/31/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$67.48	\$86.53	\$105.58
Apprentice: 1st Year Apprentice	\$36.88	\$48.31	\$59.74
Apprentice: 2nd Year Apprentice	\$38.98	\$51.37	\$63.75
Apprentice: 3rd Year Apprentice	\$45.95	\$59.29	\$72.62
Apprentice: 4th Year Apprentice	\$50.14	\$65.38	\$80.62

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Sprinkler Fitters		11/03/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$60.34	\$78.45	\$96.56
Apprentice: Class 1		\$24.57	\$32.72	\$40.87
Apprentice: Class 10		\$52.07	\$68.37	\$84.67
Apprentice: Class 2		\$26.38	\$35.43	\$44.49
Apprentice: Class 3		\$39.14	\$49.10	\$59.06
Apprentice: Class 4		\$40.95	\$51.82	\$62.68
Apprentice: Class 5		\$43.01	\$54.78	\$66.55
Apprentice: Class 6		\$44.82	\$57.49	\$70.17
Apprentice: Class 7		\$46.63	\$60.21	\$73.79
Apprentice: Class 8		\$48.45	\$62.94	\$77.43
Apprentice: Class 9		\$50.26	\$65.65	\$81.05

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Terrazzo Worker		10/29/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$53.82	\$68.77	\$83.72
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1		\$40.55	\$49.87	\$59.18
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2		\$42.29	\$52.48	\$62.66
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3		\$44.02	\$55.07	\$66.12
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4		\$45.76	\$57.68	\$69.60
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5		\$47.49	\$60.28	\$73.06
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 6		\$49.23	\$62.89	\$76.54
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 7 & 8		\$50.95	\$64.75	\$79.02

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name			Last Updated
Tile Finisher			10/29/2025
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman	\$49.30	\$62.80	\$76.30
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1	\$40.67	\$50.86	\$61.04
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2	\$42.20	\$53.15	\$64.10
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3	\$44.60	\$55.94	\$67.28
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4	\$43.72	\$55.43	\$67.14
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5 & 6	\$46.77	\$46.77	\$46.77

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Tile Setter		10/29/2025		
Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	
Journeyman	\$53.32	\$68.02	\$82.72	
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 1	\$40.24	\$49.40	\$58.56	
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 2	\$41.95	\$51.97	\$61.98	
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 3	\$43.65	\$54.52	\$65.38	
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 4	\$45.36	\$57.08	\$68.80	
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 5	\$47.06	\$59.63	\$72.20	
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 6	\$48.77	\$62.20	\$75.62	
Apprentice: Apprentice Level 7 & 8	\$50.47	\$64.75	\$79.02	

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Of Michigan Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Saginaw

Classification Name		Last Updated		
Tunnel Miner		11/03/2025		
Wage Rates		Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Journeyman		\$52.82	\$70.02	\$87.22
Apprentice: Level 1		\$44.22	\$57.12	\$70.02
Apprentice: Level 2		\$45.94	\$59.70	\$73.46
Apprentice: Level 3		\$47.66	\$62.28	\$76.90
Apprentice: Level 4		\$51.10	\$61.35	\$75.66

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes